New Series.-Vol. VII., No. 1-issued April, 1904.] [Price 3s. 6d.

## Journal

#### OF THE

# MARINE BIOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

## THE UNITED KINGDOM.

OF

THE PLYMOUTH LABORATORY.

#### PLYMOUTH:

PRINTED FOR THE MARINE BIOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION BY W. BRENDON & SON, ND

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION AT ITS OFFICES ON THE CITADEL HILL.

SENT FREE BY POST TO ALL MEMBERS OF THE MARINE BIOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION : ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION FOR MEMBERSHIP, ONE GUINEA.

Agents in London :- Messrs. DULAU & Co., 37, Soho Square, W.

#### PATRON.

#### HIS MAJESTY THE KING.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL.

President. Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, LL.D., F.R.S.

Vice-Presidents.

The Duke of ABERCORN, K.G., C.B.

The Earl of ST. GERMANS.

The Earl of Morley.

The Earl of DUCIE, F.R.S.

Lord AVEBURY, F.R.S.

Lord TWEEDMOUTH, P.C.

Lord WALSINGHAM, F.R.S.

- The Right Hon. A. J. BALFOUR, M.P., F.R.S.
- The Right Hon, JOSEPH CHAMBER-LAIN, M.P.

Sir Edward Birkbeck, Bart. Sir Michael Foster, K.C.B., M.P., F.R.S. A. C. L. GÜNTHER, Esq., F.R.S. Sir John Murray, F.R.S. Prof. Alfred Newton, F.R.S. Rev. Canon Norman, D.C.L., F.R.S. Admiral Sir Erasmus Ommanney, K.C.B., F.R.S. Sir Henry Thompson, Bart. Rear-Admiral Sir W. J. L. WHARTON, K.C.B., F.R.S.

#### COUNCIL.

#### Elected Members.

G. L. Alward, Esq.
G. P. Bidder, Esq.
G. C. Bourne, Esq.
F. Darwin, Esq., F.R.S.
G. Herbert Fowler, Esq.
S. F. Harmer, Esq., F.R.S.
Prof. W. A. Herdman, F.R.S.

Prof. G. B. Howes, F.R.S.
J. J. LISTER, Esq., F.R.S.
H. R. MILL, Esq.
Prof. E. A. MINCHIN.
Prof. CHARLES STEWART, F.R.S.
Prof. D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, C.B.
R. N. WOLFENDEN, Esq., M.D.

#### Governors.

J. P. THOMASSON, Esq.

Company).

The PRIME WARDEN OF THE FISH-MONGERS' COMPANY. E. L. BECKWITH, Esq. (Fishmongers' Prof. Sir J. Burdon Sanderson, Bart., F.R.S. (Oxford University).

A. E. SHIPLEY, Esq. (Cambridge University).

Prof. W. F. R. WELDON, F.R.S. (British Association for the Advancement of Science).

Hon. Treasurer.

J. A. TRAVERS, Esq., Tortington, Arundel.

Hon. Secretary.

E. J. ALLEN, Esq., The Laboratory, Citadel Hill, Plymouth.

#### PERMANENT STAFF. Director—E. J. Allen, Esg., D.Sc.

Naturalist in charge of Fishery Investigations. W. GARSTANG, Esq., M.A.

Assistant Naturalist-S. PACE, Esq.

Assistant Naturalists for the International Investigations W. WALLACE, Esq., B.Sc. R. A. TODD, Esq., B.Sc. L. H. GOUGH, Esq., Pn.D.

Hydrographer (International Investigations)-D. J. MATTHEWS, Esq.

## The Periodic Growth of Scales in Gadidæ as an Index of Age.

Ву

#### J. Stuart Thomson, F.L.S.

(With Plates I.-VIII., and one Figure in the text.)

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS.

							PAGE
I.	Introduction						1
II.	Summary of Literature .						2
III.	Statistics						56
	General Statements relating to S	tatistics					56
	The Pollack.						
	General Statements relating to S	tatistical	Tables			• '	58
	Mode of Scale Measurement (wit	h fig.)	.0.5	10.000			61
	Detailed Statistical Tables						62
	Summarised Statistical Tables						74
	The Poor Cod.						
	Detailed Statistical Tables				102.011		79
	Summarised Statistical Tables						85
	The Whiting.						
	General Statement .			1.			85
	Detailed Statistical Tables						86
	Summarised Statistical Tables						96
	The Haddock.						
	Detailed Statistical Table						101
	Summarised Statistical Table						102
	The Cod.						
	Brief Table of Age .						103
	The Eel.						103
IV.	Conclusion						104
	Literature .						106
	Explanation of Plates .						108
		and the second					

#### I. INTRODUCTION.

THIS work is a continuation of my preliminary paper on the same subject, which was published in a former number of the Journal of the Association (vol. vi., p. 373, January, 1902).

I must firstly express my indebtedness to those who have aided me in my work. I am signally indebted to Mr. Garstang, who, about two

NEW SERIES. - VOL. VII. NO. 1. APRIL, 1904.

A

years ago, suggested that I should endeavour to extend to marine fishes this newly revived though really old hypothesis, that the age of certain fishes might be determined by means of annual rings on their scales, an hypothesis which Dr. Hoffbauer had previously shown to be true for some fresh-water fishes, such as the carp. To Dr. E. J. Allen I am indebted, not only for placing all the possible facilities of the Plymouth Laboratory at my disposal, but also for reading the manuscript and proof-sheets. For the latter I am all the more indebted to Dr. Allen, in that, as I write, I am just on the point of leaving this country to take up a new biological appointment at Cape Town. I would further express my obligations to Professor McIntosh, Dr. T. Wemyss Fulton, and Dr. H. M. Kyle, who generously helped me in securing additional specimens. I must add that without the aid of a Government Grant, awarded through the Royal Society, this work could not have been accomplished in its present form.

This paper consists of two parts: the first part contains a review of the literature on fish scales, more especially so far as that bears on the subject of my investigation; the second part is composed of statistics dealing with the size, the number of growth-lines and annual rings in scales from fish of all sizes, and captured at the various seasons of the year. The accumulation of the necessary statistics for this second portion of my work has been an arduous and lengthy task, involving, as it has done, exact measurements of hundreds of scales and a more superficial observation of thousands of others.

#### II. SUMMARY OF LITERATURE.

I may firstly notice that, shortly after the invention of the microscope, Borello wrote a brief description of the microscopic appearance of a fish scale, and added a diagrammatic figure of the same.\*

About a hundred years later, Hooke, in his *Micrographia*, gave a very brief description, but a fairly exact figure, of the scales of the sole.<sup>†</sup>

We are indebted to Leuwenhoeck for several interesting notes on the development and structure of scales.<sup>‡</sup> In regard to the growth of scales, his first idea was that each year the scales increased in size by adding a new zone or circle to the pre-existing scale. Later, however, he abandoned this view, as in examining certain scales he observed that those of old fishes are very thick, much thicker than they would necessarily be if their mode of increase was simply by the addition of a new circle or zone each year.

He came to the conclusion that the portion which he had at first taken for a new zone disposed round the primitive scale was simply the most external part of a new scale, the part which exceeded the old scale in size, and that all these scales were intimately welded together.

In order to explain the formation of superimposed scales, Leuwenhoeck believed that the growth of scales, as that of hair, feathers, horns, and trees, ceases for a very short period at the end of the first year, and that scales are afterwards formed beneath and add themselves to the first. As the scales of a two-year-old fish exceed those of a one-year-old fish in size and dimensions, it follows that the scale of a two-year-old fish is partly covered by the first-year scale and extends beyond it. The same takes place for the following years, and thus the scales of a ten-year-old fish are composed of ten scales, secondarily superimposed the one upon the other, and fused so intimately with one another that they cannot be easily separated without tearing the scale into pieces. If, in the scales of fishes, new scales did not weld themselves each year to the old scales, then the scales of very large fish would of necessity be very thin and fragile. Leuwenhoeck restated these views in a later paper.\*

Réaumur made a study of the silvery substance of scales, sometimes known as "l'essence d'Orient." † He stated that this substance consists of a mass of an infinite number of small and very irregular bodies. These bodies are extremely thin, but of great solidity. He found this substance present almost solely on the internal surface, not on the external surface, of the scale. He held that this substance is covered over by membrane, and contained in vessels or tubes which extend in a direction transversely perpendicular to the length of the scale. Réaumur affirmed that this silvery matter contributed directly to the growth of scales. He agreed with Leuwenhoeck that each scale is composed of an indefinite number of layers, of which the largest are those nearest the body of the fish. Speaking of the concentric lines, Réaumur wrote "that they occupy the border of each layer, of which they mark the limit, and that they indicate the different degrees of growth in scales, just as the analogous markings indicate the growth of shells."

As to the radiating grooves in scales, Réaumur believed that they lodged blood-vessels. He also gave a good description of the scales of the lateral line, pointing out that scales from that region have a small canal on their external surface. These small canals abut end to end, thus forming a continuous channel, which apparently serves to carry away the mucus formed on the bodies of various fishes.

Roberg reproduced a figure of the scale of the eel, previously given by Leuwenhoeck.<sup>†</sup>

In his Memoir on the Carp, Petit dealt with the following points in connection with their scales, but only in a very brief manner: the mode in which scales overlap each other, the dimensions of scales in different regions of the body, the mode in which scales are enclosed in the skin, the furrows (*sillons*) on the upper surface of the scale, the silvery matter on the lower surface, etc. He, however, gave a much more detailed description of the scales of the lateral line. §

A few observations on scales are found in the writings of Schaeffer. He also gives figures of scales from five different species of perch. He notes the external characters of scales, and their variation in different parts of the body, but does not go into their detailed structure nor development.

\* Leuwenhoeck, 1716.

† Réaumur, 1716 and 1718. ∥ Schaeffer, 1761. ‡ Roberg, 1717.

§ Petit, 1733.

Broussonet demonstrated the presence of scales in a number of genera of fish in which their existence had either previously been denied or held in doubt, for example Cepola, Remora, Ammodytes, Anguilla, Scomber. His descriptions are very brief, and the paper is not of great importance.\*

We owe to Heusinger the first attempt at a classification of fish by means of their scales.<sup>†</sup> He divided fishes provided with scales into five groups :—

I. Fish with small scales entirely hidden in skin (Anguilla, Muræna, Blennius, Murænophis).

II. Fish with scales properly so called (Carp, Esox, Salmo).

III. Fish with scales strongly toothed at their free margins (Chætodon).

IV. Fish provided with osseous scales (Knochenschuppen). These scales resemble those of Group II.; but they have so much calcareous matter as to resemble hard teeth. They are not usually imbricated, but are isolated or simply contiguous; their surface is frequently furnished with spines (Lepidosteus and several species of the genera Trigla, Cottus, Silurus, Gasterosteus, etc.).

V. Fish with osseous plates (Knochenplatten). These plates form a solid cuirass round the fish (Ostracion, Diodon, Syngnathus, Hippocampus, Accipenser, etc.).

Selachians are not comprised in the preceding five groups. Heusinger places them in a separate division characterised by the "mode of conformation of the spiny formation," whose structure approaches to that of teeth.

Heusinger also gives a succinct description of true scales, and in regard to their structure agrees with Agassiz in regarding each scale as composed of superimposed lamellæ or layers.

Kuntzmann's paper<sup>‡</sup> is of importance chiefly because it contains the germ of an idea which Agassiz later developed more fully in his *Classification des Poissons.* In his paper Kuntzmann opposes the views of Schaeffer, who had emphasised the differences between scales of the same fish. Kuntzmann held "that though one does not easily find absolutely similar scales on the same species of fish, yet the scale of each species has some characteristic feature, and that an examination of scales may enable one to acquire a more exact knowledge of species, and that one may identify some genera and even some species simply by an examination of their scales." He compares scales to the leaves on plants, in which, although there is frequently quite a degree of variation among the leaves of the same species, still one may often recognise the species of plant by means of its leaves.

Kuntzmann experimented with scales in regard to their indestructibility in water, and showed that after prolonged immersion in water they were not softened to any marked degree.

He opposed the opinion of Leuwenhoeck as to the concentric lines on the upper surface of the scale indicating the age of the fish. He maintained that the scales of an old carp do not show a larger number of concentric lines than those of the young carp (see Hoffbauer). As to the mode of scale growth, Kuntzmann agreed in the main with the views of Réaumur. He regarded the small quadrangular plates (described by Réaumur) on the internal surface of

\* Broussonet, 1787. † Heusinger, 1823. ‡ Kuntzmann, 1824.

the scale as a precipitate, a deposit of mucus, which contributed directly to the formation of scales. He differed, however, from Réaumur as to the situation of these quadrangular plates later, affirming that they were contained between two membranes on the internal surface of the scale, and not in vessels. He held that growth does not take place at the edge, but over the entire scale, and that this mode of growth is a consequence of the structure which the scale shows at the time of its first formation, for the scales of a young fish and those of an old fish are not essentially different except in size. He thinks that this mode of formation allows one to explain the difference between scales of different species, especially the difference of the concentric lines, which may be wide or narrow, straight or curved, entire or interrupted in the different species.

Kuntzmann worked out a classification of scales into seven classes, remarking at the same time that quite gradual transitions existed between these classes, and that certain scales might equally well be placed in one class as in another. His classes are the following:—

I. Membranous scales (hautigen Schuppen). Scales which do not show concentric lines (Gadus lota).

II. Semi-membranous scales (halbhautigen). Scales with a membranous posterior portion, but with the anterior portion marked out by incomplete concentric lines, crossed over by other lines running longitudinally (*Clupea harengus*).

III. Simple scales (einfachen). Scales with concentric lines covering their entire surface without those lines forming any definite design by other lines crossing over them (Salmo salar).

IV. Scales with a design (gezeichneten). Scales in which the concentric lines on the scale surface form a regular design due to the arrangement of the same (Murana anguilla).

V. Scales divided into several regions (gefelderten). Scales on which there exist numerous ornaments which parcel out the scale into four well-defined fields. These diverse fields, usually triangular in shape, meet at a point, which is usually at the same time the centre of the concentric lines (Cyprinus carpio).

VI. Scales with prickles. These scales are also frequently divided into four fields. The posterior field bears spines on a more or less extended portion of its surface, or sometimes only at its free border. These spines fall off on prolonged maceration, showing that they are not really portions of the scale, but arise from the skin which covers the scales. These spines also fall off naturally at certain seasons, and others take their place. "This fact seems to establish a kind of moulting, such as occurs in Amphibia." Examples—The scales of Scorpæna.

VII. Spinous scales (gedornte) are also divided up into several areas or fields. The spines are in this case, however, true prolongations of the scale, and do not become detached on maceration. Example :— Perca lucioperca.

Kuntzmann gives a short description of each type of scale with a corresponding figure. Although the preceding classification is interesting, yet it leads to an artificial comparison.

Ehrenberg described the crystals of silvery matter previously described by

#### THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

Réaumur. Along with his description there is an analysis of this substance by Rose.\*

Agassiz expressed himself in the following manner in regard to the structure and development of scales :--+

"Scales are contained in mucous cavities or in small sacs formed by the 'chorion,' to which, however, they do not adhere by vessels. They are formed of lamellæ, of horny or calcareous layers, superimposed the one on the other, which are secreted at the surface of the chorion; these layers attach themselves successively to the inferior surface of the preceding, to which they weld themselves by layers of hardened mucus. In order to obtain a true idea of this development, it is necessary firstly to observe it in those genera of fish in which the scales appear to show these arrangements in the simplest state, for example, in the Eels, the Blennies, Cobitis, and Leuciscus. It is easy to assure oneself that the concentric lines of the anterior border and those of the posterior border are continuous the one with the other."

In order to support his theory, which after all is none other than that of Leuwenhoeck, Agassiz appealed to the following :---

"After having macerated scales for some time in water, one can easily," he says, "divide them up in a large number of layers or plates of greater or less thickness, and of different size, but all of which have the form of the scale. These plates are superimposed in such a manner that the smallest occupy the centre of the scale, and form its interior part, while the largest, bordering the preceding, are successively welded to their inferior face. Thus one sees that the concentric lines which are visible on the exterior surface of scales are simply the borders of plates which compose them."

The radiating grooves (*sillons rayonnants*) Agassiz regarded as channels at the margin of the external surface, which connect one layer with another, and multiply during the growth of the scale. In this work Agassiz introduced his well-known classification of fish into four orders according to the nature of their scales, the Placoid, Ganoid, Ctenoid, and Cycloid orders.

Mandl,<sup>‡</sup> well known as the opponent of Agassiz, held widely different views in regard to scale structure and development from those of all the authors previously mentioned.

He attempted to establish the existence of an internal life and true organisation within the scale. According to him, most scales are composed of two superimposed layers, superior and inferior. The superior layer shows the structure of cartilage with corpuscles, the inferior layer consists of lamellæ which recall the structure of fibrous cartilage.

In the *superior layer* he describes longitudinal canals, cellular lines, and corpuscles.

Longitudinal Canals. Under the term "longitudinal canals" he describes the grooves which radiate out from the centre to the periphery of the scale. According to Mandl, these lines show all stages of formation, from that of a simple groove to that of a perfectly formed canal. These canals lead to a common point, the focus, which is a centre of nutrition, a point where tissue

\* Ehrenberg, 1833. † Agassiz, 1834. ‡ Mandl, 1839.

6

is found developing. Mandl thought that these canals serve for the transport of nutritive material from the skin towards the centre of nutrition, in other words, that they fill the rôle of true vessels containing nourishment.

The Cellular lines. Under this term Mandl discusses the concentric lines or ridges parallel to the contour of the scale. He does not agree with previous authors in regarding these lines as the projections of secreted and superimposed layers. According to him, these lines owe their origin to special cells which originally form themselves on the superior surface of the scale; gradually these cells amplify and elongate, and finally come to represent cellular lines.

Corpuscles. Mandl is the first author to describe definite corpuscles in the tissue of scales. He describes those corpuscles as of a yellowish colour, and of an oblong, more or less elliptical form. They diminish in size towards the edge of the scale, showing there only a granulated appearance similar to that which one notices sometimes in the vicinity of the longitudinal canals. These corpuscles are usually arranged in a very regular way, sometimes crossing one another in such a manner as to form a cross. Under the action of acids they become transparent.

These corpuscles are contained in a definite tissue which is situated above the inferior surface of the scale. This tissue is an amorphous tissue like that in which the corpuscles of bone are deposited. The tissue constituting the superior layer of scales thus approaches that of cartilage with non-ossified corpuscles.

Inferior layer of scale. Beneath the layer with corpuscles is found the inferior layer, which is a fibrous layer built up of fibrous lamellæ, in which the fibres cross one another at regular angles, but in which the fibres all follow the same direction in the same lamella. This arrangement approaches that of fibrous cartilage. This inferior layer is thickest at the focus (foyer) of the scale, and thinnest at the borders; it is this which forms the foundation of the longitudinal canals in the vicinity of the border of the scales.

Mode of scale formation. Mandl endeavours firstly to establish a distinction between the formation of the superior and inferior layers of scales. According to him, the superior layer, composed of cells, corpuscles, and of the fundamental substance which contains them, develops by growth, which takes place at the periphery round the cellular lines.

The inferior lamellæ increase by the formation of new lamellæ beneath the preceding. The elements necessary for the formation of these lamellæ are brought by the longitudinal canals. The old lamellæ being the smallest, this explains why the thickness of the scale ought to increase in degree as one approaches the focus (*foyer*).

"Si nous voulons appliquer les résultats que nous avons obtenus dans l'étude de la structure intime des écailles, à l'explication de la manière dont elles se forment, nous verrons tout d'abord qu'il importe de bien distinguer la formation de la couche supérieure, et celle de la couche inférieure. La première, composée de cellules et de leurs bases avec le tissue qui contient les corpuscles, prend son dévelopement par des accroissements qui ont lieu dans la périphérie, autour des lignes cellulaires; au moyen, de pareits accroissements, ils forment, non-seulement plusieurs lignes cellulaires, mais les canaux longitudinaux eux-mêmes se trouvent allongés. Il est très probable que ces lignes cellulaires ne se forment pas, seulement, l'une après l'autre, mais que plusieurs lignes sont produites simultanément ; nous en trouvons une preuve dans les écailles, qui dans leurs accroissement successifs, conservent les espaces marginaux, et dont les lignes cellulaires ou les cellules sont ainsi séparées en plusieurs groupes, nous citerons par exemple les écailles de cobitis fossilis. Mais cet accroissement dans la périphérie n'expliquerait nullement, la grande épaisseur du milieu; nous en trouverons la cause dans la formation de la couche inférieure. Nous avons vu que celle-ci est composée de plusieurs lamelles. À chaque accroissement se forment toujours des nouvelles lamelles : les canaux longitudinaux, qui parcourent toute l'écaille, apportent les sucs nécessaires pour qu'une formation uniforme d'une nouvelle lamelle puisse s'opérer dans toute l'étendre de l'écaille. Il s'ensuit, que les anciennes lamelles étant plus petites, l'épaisseur doit s'augmenter, à mesure que l'ou se rapproche du foyer."

As to the use of scales for purposes of classification, Mandl says that up to the present "we have found definite and characteristic forms for each family," and that further research on a sufficient number of individuals would decide whether this might also be applied to genera and species. Mandl's views were thus totally at variance with those of Agassiz, and the latter answered in a letter addressed to l'Académie des sciences,\* in which he attacks the results announced by his opponent. Agassiz concludes this letter by saying that the description which he had previously given of the structure of scales was correct, and that Mandl's method of viewing the subject was altogether wrong.

Mandl replied to Agassiz's letter by a counter letter, also addressed to l'Académie.<sup>†</sup> He reiterated that scales are organised bodies, and consist of true living tissue capable of nourishing itself and growing by intussusception. He replied to each of Agassiz's criticisms by a new affirmation to the opposite effect, and accused Agassiz of having badly understood or misinterpreted some of his points.

In the same year Agassiz published a fairly extended memoir,<sup>‡</sup> in which he takes up the facts as stated by Mandl, one by one, and subjects them to the severest criticism.

After some points relating to the structure of the skin, Agassiz deals with the following :----

(a) Longitudinal canals, (b) cellular lines, (c) the corpuscles, (d) the fibrous layer, (e) the focus, (f) the teeth.

Firstly, Agassiz denied the existence of true longitudinal canals, and the rôle of these so-called canals as having the function of nourishing the scale.

As to the cellular lines, Agassiz emphatically denied the presence of cells, and wrote that Mandl had been deceived by an optical illusion. As to the corpuscles, Agassiz maintained that they are not situated in the thickness of the scale, as stated by Mandl; but on the contrary, close to the superior and inferior surfaces, for if one slightly scrapes one of these surfaces or, after a slight

\* Agassiz, 1840. + Mandl, 1840. ‡ Agassiz, 1840.

8

maceration, raises some of the lamellæ, the corpuscles disappear. Agassiz thought that the corpuscles beneath are lamellæ incompletely formed, and those above are lamellæ which have been broken down through the friction of scales against one another. As to the fibrous layer, Agassiz believed that this layer, which Mandl described as serving for the foundation of the cellular substance of scales, has as little existence as the cells themselves; in other words, that its supposed existence was founded on an error of observation, as all fibrous tissues (tendons, cellular tissue, etc.) produce gluten on boiling, yet well-cleaned scales never produce that substance. Agassiz maintained that scales do not show two distinct layers, but that the superior and inferior layers have the same composition. He thought that the fibres described by Mandl were due to a tearing of the younger and less consistent inferior lamellæ, which gave rise to the appearance of fibres; but which was none the less an optical illusion. According to Agassiz, the focus is simply the oldest part of the scale, in which the superior lamellæ have been worn away by friction or exfoliation. Altogether, Agassiz maintained that the material which Mandl had brought forward as to the detailed structure of scales was quite erroneous. Agassiz's idea as to the mode of scale formation may be summarised as follows :---

"The scales of fishes are epidermic secretions, analogous to that of nails. As in nails, the scales are composed of exceedingly thin lamellæ of a horny nature, superimposed the one on the other in the order of their formation. The secreting organ is the epidermic pouch, in which the scales are ensconced at their anterior borders. The newly formed lamellæ are very soft, but of the same composition as the oldest lamellæ. The pouch increases in such a manner that the newly formed lamellæ are always larger than the older. The concentric lines are reflexed parts of the borders of superimposed lamellæ, and these lines are more numerous in old than in young fish. Scales disintegrate or waste chiefly round the focus by friction of the scales among themselves or by exfoliation. The focus and corpuscles on the external surface are simply results of this wearing down; one does not find them in non-imbricated scales, as in those of the eel, for example. By means of sections one sees that scales are composed of lamellæ, and that there are marks which correspond to concentric lines. The so-called teeth or notches are simply indentations of the posterior border of the lamella."

In the following year, Peters<sup>\*</sup> gave a critical review and summary of the observations of Mandl and Agassiz. This author firstly gave some general considerations on the structure of the skin of fishes. In a fresh-water fish, one finds the following layers in the skin covering the scales:—

1. An epidermis composed of squamous cells (the latter being very abundant in the mucus of fishes).

2. A layer of pigmented cells.

3. The skin proper, a layer composed of fibrous connective tissue containing fatty globules.

4. An exceedingly thin membrane immediately on the external surface of the scale, but distinct from the skin. On this membrane are seen concentric

\* Peters, 1841.

grooves and longitudinal ridges corresponding to the concentric ridges and longitudinal grooves on the scale. This membrane consists of thin crossed fibres, the intercrossing of which results in the indentations of the concentric ridges. The constituent fibres swell strongly under the action of acetic acid, a character which evidently belongs to fibres of connective tissue. The superior or external portion of the scale shows, moreover, a very fine inseparable layer, which shows the presence of fibres under the action of acetic acid, and which it is difficult to destroy by combustion. These intimate connections between skin and scale enable one to see how, during growth, the appearance of the scale surface may be modified without exfoliation taking place.

According to Peters, the scale is not formed in the epidermis, but in the skin itself; in that case the scale cannot be simply a horny secretion of the epidermis.

Peters agrees with Mandl in admitting the existence in all scales of a very soft lamellated inferior layer consisting of fibrous cartilage; he disagrees with Agassiz as to the number of lamellæ corresponding to the number of concentric striæ on the upper surface. He held that Agassiz had not sufficient proof of the non-existence of cartilage in scales, and did not believe in his statement as to the horny nature of scales.

As to the corpuscles, he maintained that these were found, not on both surfaces of the scale, as stated by Agassiz, but only on the inferior surface. He regards the corpuscles as special elements, and not as being due to incompletely formed lamellæ or to the wearing down of these thin layers. Corpuscles of some solidity show a granular appearance towards the border of the scale, and give rise to the asperities existing on the posterior border of many scales (Perch). Towards the centre of the scale one finds beneath the elliptical forms quadrangular corpuscles which are arranged in regular series, and give rise to spines. These spines are not, as Mandl supposed, comparable to true teeth. Peters believed that scales could not afford a proper basis for a rational classification, showing that two kinds of scales, cycloid and ctenoid, occur in the same fish (*Pelamys sarda*).

As to the superior or external layer of the scale, Peters realised much difficulty, especially in attempting to explain the origin and meaning of the concentric lines and radiating canals.

The superior layer, he said, does not usually show any distinct elements, though sometimes one can recognise in it the same fibres and the same corpuscles as in the inferior layer; but never with the same degree of distinctness and clearness. He did not believe that the concentric striæ represented the borders of superimposed lamellæ or plates of the scale, in as much as the striæ are not always parallel to the free border, but are sometimes perpendicular to it. For example, in *Alepocephalus rostratus* the striæ are only disposed concentrically in the posterior third of the scale, while in the remainder of their extent they run straight forward, parallel the one to the other. He agrees with Agassiz in refuting the statement of Mandl in regarding the radiating canals as serving for the nutrition of scales, and regards them rather as sutures rendering growth possible in all directions. He adds that these sutures are not only found running out from the centre in the direction of the periphery, but sutures are sometimes disposed concentrically (Ophidium, Sudis, Rypticus, Heterotis, etc.).

Peters denies the existence of osseous corpuscles in ordinary scales, but admits the fact of their presence in Polypterus and Lepisosteus.

In his paper on the embryology of the salmon, Vogt brings forward some facts relating to the development of scales.\* He states that the scales do not show themselves till three months after hatching; that the concentric plates, so numerous in the scales of the adult salmon, are relatively few in number in the young fish; but that the lines which indicate the borders of different plates are just as continuous in the young as in the old scale, and thus in no way indicate formation from isolated cells. He notes that the central focus is frequently smaller in the young as contrasted with the adult worn scale.

Müller issued a paper on Ganoids and natural classification of fishes, † In part of this paper the author deals with some points relating to the taxonomic value of the characters of scales. He held that the differences between the scales of Cycloids and Ctenoids is of little importance, and can only be useful for purposes of classification in a very limited way. ‡ Later Vogt issued another paper, § in which he discusses the value of the characters of scales in distinguishing different orders of Ganoids.

In the Manual of Comparative Anatomy, by Siebold and Stannius, || the latter makes some statements regarding scales. He writes that scales cannot be regarded as horny epidermic formations, and that it is impossible to ignore the presence of a substance on the lower scale surface possessing a fibrocartilaginous texture and the existence of osseous corpuscles in some scales. He does not admit that scale growth takes place only by means of superimposed layers, and regards it as doubtful whether it would be right to take the different forms of scales exclusively as a basis for classification.

In a paper by Dareste on the classification of Plectognathes, we find some observations on the scales of fishes belonging to this order. In regard to the integuments of Diodons and Tetrodons, he writes that in these we have not scales, but spines, which are fixed in the skin by roots of a horny nature. The spinous portion is very closely analogous to the ivory of teeth, and contains as in these tubules which radiate out in all directions. The integument of Triodons differs from that of Diodons and Tetrodons in possessing true scales, comparable on the whole to those of osseous fishes. The external border shows indentations similar to the ctenoid condition as described by Agassiz. The cuirass of Ostracions results from the union of rhomboidal plates placed side by side, and which possess an inferior layer of a horny nature and a superior layer of osseous substance possessing calciferous tubes which recall the structure of teeth.

Dareste, in another paper on Blochius longirostris, \*\* gives some considerations on the value of scales as characters in classification. He would not give them the rôle of dominating characters.

Williamson published an important paper on the structure and development of the scales and bones of fishes. †† Writing in 1873, Baudelot claims

\* Vogt, 1842. † Müller, 1844. ‡ Müller, 1843.

\*\* Dareste, 1850. ++ Williamson, 1851.

§ Vogt, 1845.

that the latter paper is "one of the most important which has been published on the scales of osseous fishes."

Williamson brought forward important general views relating to the mode of composition of the scales and of the other hard parts in fishes. He endeavoured to show that scales, teeth, chondrified and membranous bones, etc., are not really formed of tissues of an entirely different nature, but of tissues which pass the one into the other by gradual transitions. Williamson commences his paper by a critical review of Mandl and Agassiz's work. He regarded Mandl's view of scale formation as given on page 7 as being more correct in some respects than that of other writers, but as being built upon a false foundation on account of his having mistaken solid calcareous granules for cells. He regarded Mandl's description of the inferior layer as correct, but denied the existence of longitudinal canals as described by him.

Williamson points out that although Agassiz at first refuted Mandl's statement as to their being two layers in scales, he subsequently acknowledged that each scale really consisted of two different strata. Williamson regarded Agassiz's views to be as little tenable as those of Mandl. He says that while Agassiz regarded the lower layer of the scale "as a horny substance, an exuded secretion from the sac into which he considers the lower and anterior portions of the scale to be fitted," it is really a fibrous substance.

He says that Agassiz has failed "to detect the existence of two distinct structures in the upper or calcified part of the scale," and that in regarding the corpuscles in the middle of the scale not as true corpuscles, but rather as due to some solution of continuity between the upper and lower tissue, he has quite mistaken their character. According to Williamson, cycloid and ctenoid scales consist of three layers, inferior, median, and superior.

The *inferior layer* consists of numerous membranous laminæ arranged in parallel horizontal lines. These laminæ are most numerous in the centre of the scale, and decrease in number as we approach the periphery, until finally only one is present. Each of these membranous laminæ is composed of numerous fine fibres, all of which run parallel with one another in the same lamina. Numerous isolated lenticular calcareous bodies are to be observed imbedded amongst these membranous laminæ. These calcareous bodies arise as a result of the calcification of the membranous laminæ, and appear firstly as small calcareous atoms, which grow in size by the addition of successive concentric laminæ to their external borders. "The growth in size of cycloid and ctenoid scales takes place by the successive addition of membranous lamellæ on the inferior face of those which have been previously formed, each new plate being larger than the preceding."

The median layer of the scale is mainly built up of a mass of similar lenticular calcareous bodies which unite with one another as they increase in size, frequently also losing their original lenticular shape during this process of coalescence.

This median layer of the scale decreases in thickness as one proceeds from the centre to the periphery until at last it disappears altogether, the calcareous layer being not only thicker, but now consolidated towards the centre of the scale. After the calcareous granules have become fused and consolidated together, the median layer thus formed is split up into horizontal laminæ which agree in their direction with the membranous laminæ previous to calcification. The laminæ also exhibit a number of vertical cleavages or fissures. "The middle layer then is produced by the formation and coalescence of the small lenticular bodies, through the agency of which the calcification of the membranous laminæ is effected. This calcification permeates the entire extent of the upper and earlier-formed lamellæ, whilst, with the exception of a few isolated granules, it has been confined to the margins of those which are inferior and of more recent growth."

The superior layer of the scale differs both in structure and in mode of origin from the median and inferior layer. This superior layer is the one by various modifications of which all the ridges and tubercles seen on the surfaces of scales are produced. In vertical section it frequently shows an undulating outline and has traces of a lamellar formation (the lamellæ being homogeneous and devoid of structure), the more external being parallel with the upper surface of the section. The radiating lines (nutrient canals of Mandl) are produced simply by the absence of superficial tissue along their course. While these radiating lines are not nutrient canals, as was supposed by Mandl, neither do they pass through the entire calcareous portion of the scale and reach the underlying soft tissues, as was maintained by Agassiz: they only do so at the margin of the scale, where the median laver is not yet developed ; but towards the centre, where the median layer exists, these grooves do not pass through it. The ridges intervening between these radiating lines are of some thickness, and are transversely subdivided by a large number of small ridges. These ridges are really the concentric lines seen on the surfaces of most cycloid and ctenoid scales. The superior laver of the scale covers the entire surface of the scale even to its extreme periphery, but the median ceases to exist at some little distance from the margin. The growth of the superior layer is effected at its upper surface by the calcification of a thin superficial membrane which covers the scale at the same time that the corresponding though different process is adding to the lower surface of the median layer. He says "it thus becomes manifest that these concentric ridges are not lines of growth, as thought by M. Mandl, but the result of a peculiar arrangement of the superficial tissue of the scale, a conclusion which accords with that arrived at by M. Agassiz." After a description of the scales of the carp, pike, salmon, perch, he says, "The question which now suggests itself is, what relation does the superior investing membrane bear to the inferior fibrous portion ?"

To this question, however, he is unable to give anything more than hypothetical answers (see page 654, Williamson) and continues, "Be the process of its genesis what it may, we have here demonstrative evidence of the existence of such a superficial film of soft membrane as is essential to my hypothesis, accounting for the peculiar structure and growth of the uppermost layer." He further regarded the substance of the superior layer as probably identical with the ganoin existing in Lepidosteus, Lepidotus, and their allies.

Leydig gives a description of the structure of scales,\* in which his reference to the corpuscles of Mandl is the most important point raised. These are \* Leydig, 1851. sometimes situated freely side by side, or the one above the other, sometimes they increase directly to form the asperities and teeth on the posterior border of scales (*Perca fluviatilis, Acerina cernua*), sometimes they fuse together at their margins, forming a united mass, a layer of the scale. Leydig asks of what nature these corpuscles are which on fusing come to produce scales. In considering the rôle of these corpuscles in the production of scales, he considers them as analogous to the free globules of Czermak, which on fusing together produce dentary substance.

According to him, the grooves on the scales of the lateral line show a different texture from the rest of the scales. They are rather true osseous products superadded to the scales. In another paper Leydig gives observations on the structure of scales in *Polypterus bichir*,\* which does not specially deserve attention in a paper dealing mainly with cycloid scales. In a later work Leydig deals with the subject of the corpuscles in scales of various genera;† but this consists in the main of a reproduction of his previous work in the first paper mentioned.

Hollard issued a monograph on the family Balistidæ.<sup>‡</sup> The disposition of tubercles and spines on the scales, their grouping and mode of formation, have chiefly engaged his attention so far as he takes up the subject of scales in this monograph. Hollard§ published a second monograph on the Ostracions, in which he gave a detailed description of the tegumentary and scale systems in this family. He held that the spines on scales are of value for purposes of specific classification.

Steenstrup issued a paper in which there is an interesting note in direct connection with the main subject of my paper.  $\parallel$  He says, "The scales of osseus fishes, Cycloid, Ctenoid, and Ganoid, persist during the entire life of the fish. They grow with the growth of the animal. The scaly covering of fish is consequently composed of the same number of scales during the entire life of the animal. This is so true, that allied species may be distinguished with certainty by the number of scales in each longitudinal line." Steenstrup states that the case is very different in cartilaginous fishes, that placoid scales do not grow with the fish. Their size never exceeds certain limits, and their existence is only temporary. They fall off continually and give place to others.

Owen gives a brief note regarding the scales of the tunny, and a description accompanied by a figure of the scales of the eel.  $\P$ 

Blanchard published a work on the fresh-water fishes of France.\*\* In this work he does not give any detailed description of the internal structure of scales, but he gives figures and descriptions of their external appearance for a number of species. He finds it difficult to agree with Agassiz's idea of the mode of scale growth by the successive addition of new plates or laminæ to the inferior face of previously existing ones, and in regarding the concentric lines as the edges of those plates, as, according to Blanchard, the number of concentric striæ is as great in very small as in very large fish of the same species. Blanchard brought forward a novel idea as to the function of scales, namely, that they fulfil a rôle in the respiratory function, varying in degree in

\* Leydig, 1854. § Hollard, 1857. † Leydig, 1866. || Steenstrup, 1861. ‡ Hollard, 1853, 1854. ¶ Owen, 1866.

\*\* Blanchard, 1866.

14

different types, but notably developed in the Cyprinidæ, for example, in which the scales are penetrated by canals through which water may easily percolate.

We are indebted to Dr. Salbey for an interesting paper on the structure and mode of growth of fish scales.\* In this work Dr. Salbey commences with some points on the structure of the skin, in which he reviews facts already known, then he gives a brief description of the four types of scales (Placoid, Ganoid, Ctenoid, and Cycloid) established by Agassiz, and lastly he deals with the external characters, internal structure, and mode of growth in the Cycloid and Ctentoid types. According to Salbey, there are two layers in scales, (1) an external or superior layer and (2) an internal or inferior layer. The superior layer develops at the expense of the superficial layer of the skin by the deposition of calcareous salts at the interior of this layer. The inferior layer is composed of superimposed lamellæ, indefinite in number. These lamellæ, are not homogeneous but are of two kinds. They are arranged in such a manner that a comparatively thin lamella is found between every two thicker lamellæ. These thin and thick lamellæ differ in character. The thick lamellæ are colourless and calcareous in their nature, the thin lamellæ are yellowish and composed of a conjunctive substance, a kind of cement (Kittsubstanz). Thus the arrangement of lamellæ is that of a conjunctive layer disposed between every two calcareous layers. In making sections the conjunctive layer resolves itself into fibrous elements, the individual elements of which appear to follow the same direction. The number of superimposed lamellæ has no definite relation to the age of the fish, as seen by a comparison of the number of lamellæ on fish of the same species, but of very different ages. He thinks, however, that as the lamellæ of older fish are thicker, and as the difference in colour between lamellæ does not appear, it is probable that conjunctive lamellæ calcify during progressing years and fuse with adjoining calcareous lamellæ. From this occurrence, it would result that the number of lamellæ, while really being greater in the older fish, does not appear to be so, on account of the lines of separation between the old lamellæ having disappeared. On the preceding characters Dr. Salbey builds the following interpretation of scale growth. In the membrane situated at the inferior part of the scale there takes place a periodic deposit of calcareous matter. This membrane, impregnated with calcareous salts, represents the inferior lamella of the scale. Between this calcified inferior lamella and the skin there appears a new layer of conjunctive substance. After a varying lapse of time, this new layer calcifies itself in its turn and so on. This mode of growth may serve to explain, says the author, how it comes about that the inferior layer of the scale is the largest, and why there is a softer layer present at the inferior part of the scale. This softer layer is merely a layer of conjunctive substance, which has been deposited upon the most inferior layer between that and the skin. Besides these facts relating to the layers of scales, Salbey deals with the concentric lines, the grooves, the focus, and corpuscles.

Concentric lines. The concentric lines have not any connection with the lamellæ which compose the scale, as one may easily show by vertical sections. These lines or ridges only belong to the superficial layer, and thus one under-

\* Salbey, 1868.

stands how they may abruptly disappear, and how new striæ may interpose themselves between previously existing striæ.

The grooves. These represent channels carved out of the surface of the superior layer; and the conjunctive substance mentioned above constitutes their foundation. Besides the grooves directed from the periphery towards the centre of the scale, there exist in Ophidium and other fishes grooves concentrically arranged. "These varied grooves may contribute to the enlargement of the scale at the surface, and permit through the intermediation of the conjunctive substance, which calcifies slowly, a continued deposition of calcareous salts in the lamellæ, which are not in direct connection with the skin, and in the conjunctive substance of the scale."

The focus. Regarding the focus of the scale, Salbey agrees with Peters in rejecting Agassiz's idea as to its formation by a process of exfoliation or wearing down of the oldest layers of the scale. It is natural, he says, that the projections which are nearest the centre of the scale should be smaller and less apparent than those which are situated nearer the periphery, because at the central point, where the superior layer of the scale is thinnest, as it was formed at a period in the early life of the fish, the projections or crests would not be so distinct and pronounced as those in peripheral parts formed during the later life of the fish. The presence of skin at the surface of the scale does not allow of any other explanation, and in order to believe that a wearing down has there taken place, it is necessary to suppose that a destruction of the epidermis and of the skin has taken place at this part. The focus is nothing else than the oldest part of the scale. It is also the thickest part of the scale, because there we have the greatest number of lamellæ at the internal face of the scale.

*Corpuscles.* Salbey does not bring forward any important facts as to the corpuscles of scales. He agrees with Leydig in regarding them as ossified globular bodies.

Teeth. Regarding the teeth of scales, Salbey rebuffs the opinion of Peters, according to whom these parts develop from the corpuscles of scales. He also disagrees with Mandl, who regarded these appendages as true teeth. He considers these small teeth as integral parts of the superior layer. These minute teeth appear successively at the posterior border of the scale as that grows; it is because of this mode of growth that the points formed in the last part appear perfectly preserved, while those which during the progress of growth become carried further forward are very small and much broken by external friction.

Carpenter devotes several pages to the structure of scales in osseous, ganoid, and placoid fishes.\* On the subject of osseous fishes, he deals in a very concise manner with the scales of the eel, carp, and sole.

Regarding the cycloid and ctenoid divisions established by Agassiz, he considers this sharp division as having little harmony with the general organisation of the types which it has the aim of separating.

Vaillant also takes up the question of the value of cycloid and ctenoid characters as propounded by Agassiz for purposes of classification.<sup>†</sup> He shows the great variation which occurs in the scales of Percidæ, not only in different

\* Carpenter, 1868. + Vaillant, 1872.

16

individuals of the same species, but on different regions of the body on the same individual. Owing to this variation he regards Agassiz's division into cycloid and ctenoid as of little value.

The next work which I have to notice is a lengthened and interesting paper by Baudelot, in three parts.\*

Part I. is concerned with a historical review of the literature relating to scales previous to the year 1873, of which I have made ample use in the foregoing pages. Part II. contains a detailed study of a certain number of types of scales, considered from the point of view of structure and development. Part III. has a number of facts on the value of the characters found in scales in relation to classification.

Part II. consists of two sections, of which the second section gives a synthetic summary of the facts propounded in the first section.

In Section I. he treats of the following :----

#### Analytical study of types of scales.

1. Perca fluviatilis, with eight figures.

2. Phoxinus lævis, with one figure.

3. Esox lucius, with two figures.

4. Clupea harenaus, with one figure.

5. Anguilla vulgaris, with five figures.

6. Ophidium barbatum, with two figures.

7. Gadus merlangus.

8. Cyprinus carpio, with eight figures.

9. Pleuronectes solea, with five figures.

10. Thynnus vulgaris, with seven figures.

11. Mugil capito, with eleven figures.

12. Hypostomum, with fourteen figures.

In this analytical study of the foregoing types of scales, he devotes much attention to the corpuscles of scales.

In the second and synthetic section of Part II. he treats of the following:-

- 1. The connection between the scales and integument.
- 2. The form of scales and their mode of orientation.
- 3. The size of scales.
- 4. The ridges on scales.
- 5. The spines on scales.

6. The grooves on scales.

7. The perforating canals in scales.

8. The internal lacunæ of scales.

9. The focus or centre of growth.

10. The tissue of scales.

11. The formation and growth of scales.

1. The connection between the scales and integument. The scales of cycloid and ctenoid fishes are usually contained in small dermic sacs, and are more or less visible to the exterior; but in some cases they are not so, being deeply buried in the skin (Anguilla, Ophidium, Lota, etc.).

\* Baudelot, 1873.

NEW SERIES .- VOL. VII. NO. 1.

When scales are provided with spines, as in Ctenoids, the points of these may be seen piercing the epidermis, and so appearing freely at the surface. The degree with which scales adhere to the skin is subject to great variation in different fish. In the herring, for instance, scales are very easily detached ; but in Dactylopterus volitans, etc., they are only separated from the skin with much difficulty. Scales are never entirely free in the dermic pouch, as they are always connected with its walls by fibrils of connected tissue, usually of extreme fineness. In imbricated scales the free portion has a more or less intimate connection with the skin, and so in extracting scales from the body of the fish, the free portion carries with it débris of the skin, from which it is frequently difficult to separate it. In certain varieties of carp (mirror carp, leather carp), in which, as one knows, scales may disappear on more or less extended parts of the body, the scales show very varied connections with the skin. On certain parts one meets with very large scales much imbricated, on other parts the scales are still larger, but scarcely covered over, or even entirely isolated. Extremely small scales are also found, which are completely enclosed in the depths of the skin. The imbrication of scales ought to be considered so far as a phenomenon of mechanical arrangement intimately connected with the greater or lesser development of scales and with the degree of their separation.

2. The form of scales and their mode of orientation. The form of scales is extremely variable. These variations occur not only in different species, but in different regions of the body of the same fish. In each fish the large scales covering the median region of the flank may be considered typical, that is to say, they possess in the largest measure and with most constancy all the proper characters of the species. Scales from the dorsal and ventral surface, from the head and fins, frequently show more or less marked deformations, and seem to lose some of their characteristic features. Scales oval at one place may change into a circular form at another place, polygonal scales to circular ones, elliptical to a more or less irregular form.

Lobes at the margins of scales, spines, concentric ridges, and grooves may vary considerably in number, and even disappear altogether in different parts of the body. "Nothing is more variable than the external characters of scales, and as in a tree one does not find two leaves exactly identical, so is it in regard to the scales of fishes; but the particular features of scales, as of leaves, do not all vary at the same time, and thus there generally remain several general characters of resemblance which scarcely allow us to confound the scales of one species with those of another." The simultaneous presence of cycloid and ctenoid scales was pointed out by Baudelot in the following:— *Trigla lineata, Sargus Rondeletti, Perca fluviatilis, Pleuronectes solea, Pleuronectes flesus*, etc.

The form of scales appears somewhat to depend upon their connection with one another, their juxtaposition; thus scales isolated in the skin tend to have a rounded or circular form (Lota, Anguilla, Ophidium). On the contrary, where scales are large and much pressed the one against the other, they most frequently take a polygonal form. The orientation of the long axes of scales in relation to the axis of the body is usually fairly constant in those fish in which there is a regular and distinct imbrication of scales. In fishes in which the scales are isolated and completely enclosed in the skin (Anguilla, *Ophidium barbatum*, etc.) the long axis of the scale does not usually show any fixed position as regards its direction.

It appears probable that the reciprocal pressure exercised by scales the one upon the other, contributes so far in bringing about a similar mode of orientation among them.

3. The size of scales. The size of scales is extremely variable. They even show varying dimensions on different parts of the body of the same fish. For instance, the scales on the flanks are larger than those near the caudal fins. Scales gradually diminish in size from the median region of the side towards the tail or anus. Scales are also reduced in size in various parts of the head, in the opercular and preopercular regions and in the suborbital region. Baudelot gives tables showing the variation in size in different regions of the body for the perch, pike, and mullet. These tables show in what proportions the size of scales varies with the age and size of the fish mentioned. Growth is continuous but unequal in scales from different regions of the body. One finds very great variation in the size of scales in different species of the same family of fish, and certain varieties of the same species show extreme differences in the relative sizes of their scales. For example, the so-called mirror carp has very much larger scales than those of the ordinary carp. In another variety, the leather carp, the scales have become very rudimentary or have entirely disappeared.

4. The ridges on scales (crêtes de l'écaille). In cycloid and ctenoid fishes the surfaces of the scales show linear projections which are usually parallel to the external contour of the scale. Baudelot describes the arrangement of these under the term "crêtes de l'écaille." Though these ridges are almost constantly present, yet in several types of fishes they disappear more or less completely, for example, in *Dactylopterus volitans* and the tunny. In the tunny one finds some scales provided with as many ridges as usual, others with ridges only at the margins, and others in which these ridges are completely wanting. In the eel, scales do not show ordinary ridges on their surfaces; these are replaced by reliefs of a quite distinct appearance, but really of the same nature as the ridges.

In regard to the disposition of ridges on the scale surface there is considerable variation in different fishes. In certain types of scales, those of the salmon for example, the ridges run parallel to the contour of the scale in a perfectly regular manner, thus forming a series of continuous reliefs which may truly be termed "concentric ridges." In other types of scales, those of the pike, some Cyprinidæ and Pleuronectidæ, for example, the concentric ridges show some degree of regularity in the peripheral portion of the scale, but as they approach the centre of growth they lose their uniformity, become interrupted at various points, bent in various directions, intersected by secondary ridges, and finally appear like a "veritable labyrinth." In regard to this point there are the greatest differences between scales of the same fish.

In many scales the characters of the concentric ridges undergo a greater or less change in the posterior region of the field; sometimes they may entirely disappear (herring, shad), sometimes they become very rare, they separate the

#### THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

one from the other, lose their regularity, enlarge at certain points, or become covered by tubercular projections (carp and other Cyprinids).

In some fishes these ridges assume a peculiar mode of orientation. Instead of following a course parallel to the contour of the scale, they take a direction more or less perpendicular to this line, remaining, however, parallel to one another (Alepocephalus, herring, shad). The particular disposition observed in the herring, etc., is not an isolated fact, but the expression of a more or less general fact which appears in various degrees. The number of concentric ridges is not the same in the different regions of the scale. It is usually much greater in the anterior than in the lateral field, and in the lateral than in the posterior field (perch, pike, minnow); this fact helps to prove that all the ridges do not originate round the circumference of the scale. The number of ridges may show the greatest variations in scales of the same fish; the number appears to be in proportion to the extent of the scale. Thus in large scales from the flanks the ridges are relatively numerous, in very small and rudimentary scales from other regions of the body (caudal fin, opercular region) these ridges are extremely reduced in number. " Variations in the number of ridges are not usually great in scales from the same region. In fishes of the same species, but of different age, the number of ridges increases proportionately with age, and consequently also with the dimensions of scales." It is easy to verify this fact by comparing scales from the same region in fish of very different size.

From this point of view, Baudelot made observations on scales of the pike, perch, and minnow to determine the differences in number from simple to double, triple, quadruple, and so onwards.

New ridges are formed successively at a very slight distance from the border of the scale by a partial calcification of the external layer. This calcification shows itself firstly as a simple track of calcareous molecules in the membranous zone which exists at the margin of the scale. This track of molecules represents a calcigenous centre round which the calcareous substance accumulates.

From the thickening of this calcareous track there results firstly a slight projecting part, which in raising itself soon constitutes a ridge. This enlarges little by little at its base by the addition of calcareous molecules and finally unites with adjoining ridges, so as to form a continuous calcareous investment on the surface of the scale. This mode of formation of ridges may be easily followed in the scales of the sole, in the membranous zone which constitutes the border of each of the lateral fields; and it is also obvious in the scales of many other types of fishes.

The ridges of the scale surface examined under a very high power show their free borders to be sometimes smooth, but in other cases crenated in such a manner as to present fine denticulations. These denticulations may be seen in the scales of the mullet, perch, and burbot, but the asperities are not uniformly present on all the ridges of the same scale, and they may be completely absent in the marginal ridges. In many scales (burbot, mullet) the concentric ridges appear to offer a marked inclination towards the centre of the scale. This inclination shows itself by a more or less pronounced difference in the degree of obliquity of the two planes corresponding to the two opposed faces of the concentric ridge. Tranverse sections, that is to say, sections perpendicular to the surface of the scale, also show this point. The separation of the ridges is not great, and does not appear to vary with age; the latter point evidently proves that the scale does not grow at all points on its surface. The distance separating the ridges from one another may remain the same in the different regions of the scale; but this is by no means constantly the case. In the sole, for example, the ridges are much closer in the anterior than in the lateral part of the scale; and in most cycloid scales the ridges of the posterior region show a greater degree of separation than those of the lateral and anterior regions (minnow, Cyprinus, etc.).

"It is also not uncommon to find in the same area of the scale successive zones in the extent of which the ridges show different degrees of separation." (See figures of carp scales.)

From the following facts, Baudelot concludes that the ridges do not represent by any means the borders of superimposed plates or lamellæ, as many zoologists had supposed; but that these ridges, whether they be concentric lines or not, are nothing else than reliefs corresponding to lines of calcification at the external layer of the scale.

(1) The ridges only very rarely affect a complete arrangement in the form of concentric lines.

(2) These ridges may be perpendicular to the contour of the scale.

(3) These ridges may show the most irregular arrangement, become folded up against one another, entangled in all directions, or even form a sort of network of irregular meshes.

(4) The ridges are appendages to the superficial layer of the scale.

(5) They originate at the margin of the scale as points of isolated calcification.

(6) They show a marked inclination towards the centre of the scale.

5. The spines (spinula). Under this heading Baudelot discusses the small spinous projections seen in the posterior portion of ctenoid scales. The variation in the form of those appendages is very great, affording transitions from simple denticulations to true teeth. In the tunny, for example, we find quite simple denticulations or cuttings in the posterior border of the scale which cannot be regarded as distinct organs, but simply as projecting lobes of the free border of the scale. At a further stage (some species of Sargus) denticulations project from the concentric ridges of the posterior field. This is really only a more marked phase of the microscopic denticulations already mentioned in connection with the concentric ridges. In a still further developed stage the spines cover the entire surface of the posterior field, and are conical, pointed, or truncated. Notable variations of this form are seen in different fishes; for instance, in the mullet the spines are plates, with the external surface raised in slightly projecting cones; but on the other hand, in the perch the spines are much elongated, and appear as true spines much tapered at their extremities.

In a fourth case, as in the sole and some other Pleuronectids, the spines are long, rounded, and drawn out at their extremities as in the last case; but they are not solid, but hollowed out internally into a more or less spacious

#### THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

cavity. In the fifth degree, the spines have the same external form as in the last case; but they are not composed of homogeneous tissue similar to that of the scale, but of dentine, in which canaliculi extend from the central canal to near the surface. Such a structure is found, for example, in the spine of Hypostoma. As to the dimensions of spines on scales and their growth, he says that in passing from the free border to the centre of the scale they gradually lose their volume, but in a transitional manner. The dimensions of spines increase with the age of the fish in a marked degree. The number of spines also varies in different regions of the body and with age. By a comparison of scales from the same fish one finds that the number of spines varies only slightly in points from the same or adjoining regions of the body; but those scales from different regions show considerable variations as to the number of spines. There are, however, exceptions to this rule (dab). The number of spines as of concentric ridges is usually greatest in scales from the median region of the side.

In those regions in which scales tend to be rudimentary, they also tend to lose their spines, and thus become cycloid. The fact seems almost certain, that there does not appear to be a single ctenoid fish in which one would not meet cycloid scales on certain points of its body. Baudelot brings forward some facts to show that new spines form themselves behind those already existing on the posterior border. The spines and concentric ridges are homologous productions, and growth of both takes place in the same direction. According to Baudelot, then, spines are products of the same nature as the concentric ridges; they are ridges which have become very prominent, and cut into transversely in such a manner as to constitute a series of prolonged spines, each with a distinct base. In support of this hypothesis he brings forward the following facts :—

In many scales, such as those of the perch and mullet, the edge of the concentric ridges presents a series of very distinct microscopic indentations, and in some ctenoid scales the spines are so small as to represent only stronger indentations of the ridges of the posterior region which have become very prominent. In many cycloid scales, such as those of the carp, the posterior region shows a series of tubercles arranged with as much regularity as spines, and which present the greatest analogy to these structures. These tubercles are, however, only partial thickenings of concentric ridges. In the same fish scales become altered and pass from the ctenoid to the cycloid condition, and in that case it frequently happens that the spines become replaced by simple ridges, a substitution which is a clear proof of the homology of spines and concentric ridges. Among Pleuronectidæ, in which some are ctenoid (sole, dab), and others are cycloid (brill, flounder), the scales of cycloid forms frequently show in the posterior area, instead of rows of spines, distinct islets of calcareous matter, each supporting a fragment of concentric ridge. When these islets of calcareous matter become straitened and more regular, they evidently result in spines.

6. The grooves (sillons) on scales. This term has been given to very narrow grooves or trenches which are supposed to have been excavated at the expense of the superficial layer of the scale. These grooves are not present in

all scales; those of the salmon and lote, for example, do not possess them. They may be limited to one region of the scale, or be present over the entire surface. From a general point of view, they may be divided into two categories: -(1) Those which radiate from the centre of growth towards the periphery are termed radial or radiating grooves (carp, perch). (2) Those which have a direction parallel to the contour of the scale, and therefore perpendicular to the radiating canals, are termed transverse or concentric grooves (Ophidium, whiting). Those two kinds (radiating and concentric grooves) may be present simultaneously in the same scale; but in the majority of scales only the radiating or radial grooves are found. In most cases they only occupy the anterior region of the scale (perch, pike), but they may occupy the posterior as well as the anterior areas (carp), or they may be present over the entire surface of the scale, anterior, posterior, and lateral (loach, minnow, whiting). When the concentric grooves and radiating grooves are present in the same scale, two cases present themselves: firstly, that in which the two kinds of grooves are found in two different areas of the scale (several Pleuronectids), in which case the radiating grooves exist in the anterior and posterior area, and the concentric or transverse grooves in the lateral areas; or secondly, that in which the radiating and concentric grooves exist in the same area of the scale, by which means the scale surface is divided up into numerous plates or divisions, which occasionally form a regular series of plates radiating from the centre to the periphery (Ophidium, whiting, eel).

While in a general way one may separate the grooves into these two categories, namely, radiating and transverse grooves, there are many scales in which the grooves lose their usual symmetry and affect a more or less irregular arrangement. Sometimes the grooves show up to a certain point the usual radiating arrangement and then anastomose with each other, thus forming on the scale surface a species of plexus of irregular webs (Labridæ, Mormyridæ). The grooves of the anterior area also frequently anastomose with those of the posterior area in the region of the centre of growth (Cyprinus, Labrus). In the herring and shad there are grooves in the anterior part of the scale which originate on the lateral border, and extend across the anterior area, keeping more or less parallel with one another.

As regards form, the grooves show extremely varied characters: sometimes they take the form of a simple line, resembling a fissure or line of break on the external surface of the scale (herring, shad, transverse grooves of Ophidium, whiting); sometimes they appear as a species of ravine, narrowed at the base and cut out perpendicularly at the sides; at other times they have the appearance of a wide trench of little depth and flat at the base; sometimes the grooves lose their regularity, become narrowed at some points and enlarged at others, constituting species of small depressions (*lacules*) with sinuous and irregular contours; sometimes a groove may be interrupted at certain places, and then one has a series of small cavities or depressions (*lacules*) lying in the same straight line and in the same direction. The edges of grooves are usually irregular and jagged, but they also frequently show rounded lobes, due to the presence of calcareous globules.

The radiating grooves do not usually extend over the entire distance from

the border of the scale to the centre of growth; a certain number of them do extend over all this distance, but the others usually only run over a portion of the radius. Some of the radiating grooves commence at the periphery and stop almost immediately, others extend a little further, and others still further without reaching the centre of growth. Ridges may also be seen commencing at only a short distance from the margin of the scale, sometimes terminating at the centre of the scale, and at other times terminating after a short passage. It is clear that there occur grooves whose course is reduced, as they only extend over a minimum portion of the radius. Grooves occupying the median portion of the anterior area are, as a rule, longer than those at the sides or lateral areas of the scale. This also holds true for the grooves in the posterior region of the scale. When the radiating grooves are wide, regular, and very close together, the scale surface appears as if it had been cut into a series of bands or triangular tongues, with the apices turned towards the centre of growth (see anterior region of scale of sole).

The concentric or transverse grooves are situated between the concentric ridges, and are more or less parallel to them. These grooves are, as a rule, only found on a limited part of the scale surface, and they occur more frequently in the periphery than in the part surrounding the centre of growth. These concentric grooves may be very narrow (whiting, Ophidium) or very wide (lateral areas in various Pleuronectids). When very wide concentric grooves co-exist with radiating grooves equally wide, the surface of the scale becomes divided up into calcareous areas of varying size. These areas may be irregular (posterior area of various Pleuronectids, scales of Gadus molva), or they may be regularly rounded and in the form of small medallions (scales of eel). The number of radiating grooves varies much in different scales from the same fish ; these variations become very apparent in comparing scales from different regions of the body, rudimentary with well-developed scales. In extremely rudimentary scales grooves may not exist. In scales from the same region of the body the number of radiating grooves does not vary to nearly the same extent. The number of grooves of an individual scale is capable of varying with age. As regards the transverse or concentric grooves, there does not appear to be any doubt that these grooves, which are situated between the concentric crests, are formed at the same time as the latter. In regard to the radiating grooves, it appears that they multiply during the growth of the scale, at least in a very large number of cases.

If the number of grooves in scales increases with age, it may also become reduced. This fact appears true for the transverse grooves, as in scales in which these grooves are found (whiting, Ophidium) one usually finds them much more pronounced towards the periphery than towards the centre, where they may completely disappear. As to reduction in the number of radiating grooves, Mandl observed that they disappeared in old fish belonging to the genus Abramis, and in other old scales they evidently disappear in the area round the centre of growth. Baudelot remarks that "up to the present time (1873) the grooves on scales have not been explained in a satisfactory manner." Mandl regarded them as canals serving for purposes of nutrition of the scale; Peters as suture lines which rendered possible the growth of scales. Williamson held that they were erosions effected at the expense of the superior layer of the scale. Vogt thought the radiating lines as difficult to explain in young as in adult scales, and Blanchard regarded them as canals which had connection with the supposed respiratory function of scales. Dr. Salbey thought that they were excavations of the superior layer aiding the growth of the scale in surface extent. It appeared necessary to Baudelot to abandon all these interpretations of the grooves on scales. From his observations he held the following view : "The grooves of scales ought to be considered as lines or zones of non-calcification, that is to say, as lines to the level of which the calcification of the exterior layer of the scale has not taken place." The exterior layer has centres of calcification which later unite with each other as these centres extend. "When the union of the centres of calcification takes place from the centre of growth towards the periphery and occurs at the same time in the transverse direction, that is to say, parallel to the external contour of the scale, there result radiating grooves; when, on the contrary, the union of calcigenous centres takes place parallel to the contour of the scale, without having taken place at the same time in the radial direction, transverse or concentric grooves result. When the union of calcigenous centres fails to take place both in the radial direction and transversal direction (parallel to the external contour of the scale) at the same time, there results the simultaneous existence of radiating and concentric grooves. Lastly, when the union of calcigenous centres takes place without order and symmetry, the surface of the scale shows grooves arranged in a more or less irregular manner. It is hardly necessary to add that when the union of centres of calcification takes place completely in all directions, there is no further trace of grooves at the surface of the scale."

7. The perforating canaliculi. Under this term Baudelot described for the first time extremely small canals which traverse the scale through and through from the upper to the under side. Baudelot firstly observed these perforating canaliculi in the carp; but found them later in many other fish scales, both cycloid and ctenoid. These perforating canaliculi are only found in the posterior area of the scale. In some types of scales they are easily observed, in others only with difficulty. In the scales of the carp the perforating canaliculi open externally in connection with the radiating canals of the posterior area, and traverse the scale through to the under side in a slightly oblique direction, and terminate internally on the inferior surface of the scale. This internal opening or ostiole is usually nearer the posterior border than the external ostiole, and further, if one takes a line down the middle of the scale, one finds that the internal ostiole is further from this axis than the external ostiole. In Mugil cephalus the canaliculi round the centre of growth present certain peculiarities which are noteworthy. They traverse the scale more obliquely, and have a larger diameter. At the external surface these canaliculi open into grooves or trenches and pass on towards the large canal, which in Mugil occupies the centre of each scale. The grooves in connection therewith anastomose with each other, and gradually enlarge as they approach the median canal, where they terminate by bending into a spout-like or canalicular orifice. The large canal in the centre of the scale should be considered as a species of collector in connection with the nearest adjacent canaliculi,

As to the mode of formation of these canaliculi, Baudelot remarks that he has not a sufficiently large number of facts to give a satisfactory answer to this question. He says, however, that where radiating canals exist, the canaliculi form themselves on their course, at their free extremities on the posterior border of the scale. At the extremity of the radiating groove there firstly appears a small depression; later by the mode of growth of the surrounding tissue this depression deepens more and more, and finally closes in at the posterior end, forming an aperture like a minute pierced gap across the lamina of the scale, which is very thin at this point. As the scale increases by the addition of new layers to its internal face, each gap become gradually converted into a narrow canal, in which the length varies with the thickness of the scale and with the distance of the canaliculi from the posterior border.

As to the nature and function of the perforating canaliculi, Baudelot throws out certain hints. He believes that the canaliculi give passage to a filamentous cord, which is either of the nature of connective tissue or a nervefibre. He is inclined to believe that it is of the latter nature, and if this is true, that there might be grounds for establishing a connection between the perforating canaliculi and the canals which traverse the scales of the lateral line. The scales of the lateral line receive nerve-fibres on their deep surface, and in their interior nervous structures have been demonstrated.

In Mugil, in all those scales showing similar passages to those of the lateral line, a certain number of perforating canaliculi anastomose with the median canal of each scale.

In the pike, many of the scales have a similar trench to those of the lateralline scales. This trench, hollowed out at first, may be considered as analogous to the depressions which represent the first stage in the formation of the perforating canaliculi. In a sparoid fish showing a disjointed and equitant lateral line he found a scale which showed at its centre of growth a duct which penetrated obliquely from the internal to the external face of the scale. This duct, while much narrower than the median canal of the lateral line, was at the same time very much larger than the perforating canaliculi of adjoining parts, that is to say, a kind of transition between the two kinds of canals. From the preceding facts, which he throws out in passing, Baudelot thinks that if they are confirmed by later researches, a clear resemblance between scales of the lateral line and other scales would become apparent. This would also explain why in certain types all scales or a large number of them may revert to the characteristic features of scales from the lateral line.

8. The internal lacunæ of scales. Certain scales possess lacunæ developed in their interior. In Holocentrum longipenne, for example, some of the perforating canaliculi show lateral diverticula which spread out horizontally in the scale substance. These diverticula constitute a system of lacunæ. In the scales of Hypostoma internal lacunæ are well developed, and constitute a vast system of anastomosing canals, in which the cavity communicates with those of the spines. In Dactylopterus volitans the scales are hollowed out in their central portions by large irregular lacunæ which communicate with each other. In the tunny the scales present remarkable lacunæ. In this case these lacunæ, which occupy all the median portion of the scale, form a species of spongy tissue, limited at each side, namely, on the external and internal faces, by a thin plate of compact tissue. As to the mode of development of these lacunæ, Baudelot admits the absence of all knowledge; but he thinks that the "presence of these lacunæ in the tissue of certain scales establishes a clear analogy between the structure of these productions and that of osseous tissue." The lacunæ of the scales of the tunny and of Dactylopterus, for example, resemble very completely the lacunæ seen in the ossified connective tissue of the rays in the fins of various fishes (Gasterosteus, etc.). Ramifying lacunæ, such as are found in the scales of Holocentrum, can be observed with exactly similar characters in the operculum and suboperculum of the same fish, and as in the scales, the lacunæ of the opercular bones communicate with the exterior by ducts analogous to the perforating canaliculi. "These facts seem to show that the phylogeny of scales and that of osseous tissue should be associated."

9. The focus or centre of growth. Under this term one understands that more or less central part of the scale around which growth first takes place. In the rigorous meaning of the word the focus ought to be represented by a point which corresponds to the exact spot of origin of the scale; but in using this term zoologists have given this word a wider meaning, namely, that region of the scale in which formation first takes place in the life of the fish, and which is characterised by the absence of or irregularity of the concentric ridges. In some scales the focus is smooth or only very slightly roughened; in others its surface is marked by projecting calcareous reliefs, granulations, or tubercles, either laid down in lines or without any definite order; in others, again, ridges analogous to concentric ridges occur, which by their indefinite arrangement form an inextricable network, or a network of irregular meshes. The focus, as a rule, shows no grooves; but in some cases the radiating grooves are prolonged to the focus, sometimes retaining their original characters, sometimes, however, becoming interrupted from point to point, and thus forming small superficial lacunæ which are not disposed in any regular order. When these grooves reach the centre of growth (focus) they frequently anastomose with those of the opposed border. It is frequently difficult to define the precise limits of the focus, owing to the fact that an insensible transition is effected to the surrounding parts. The dimensions of the focus, however, show very great variations, not only in scales of different types of fish, but in scales from the same fish.

In the perch, minnow, and pike, Baudelot has shown how the dimensions of the focus may vary in the scales of the same fish : by the side of scales in which the focus is almost nil, one may meet with others in which the focus attains the size of one-half to two-thirds the total diameter of the scale. This fact alone is sufficient to demonstrate that the size of the focus is not proportioned to that of the scale. Some scales possess a very large focus, those of Labrus and Crenilabrus for example; others, on the contrary, possess a very small focus. The position of the focus in relation to the centre of the scale is very variable from one type to another. In some fish the focus occupies nearly the centre of the scale; this is the case, for example, in the lote, minnow, and eel; this fact appears more especially true when scales are small, rounded and concealed in the depths of the skin. In the majority of scales the focus is carried backwards a greater or less distance from the centre of the scale, for example, in the perch, sole, brill, carp. In some cases the focus has been carried so far backwards that it is situated at the posterior border of the scales, as in several species of gobies. It is much more rare to find the focus carried forward from the centre of the figure; this is met with in the scales of the tench (*Cyprinus tinca*). Baudelot states that the scale increases at its periphery, and that there is not any true growth at the focus by intussusception; but only a process of simple repair, which may modify the configuration of the calcareous reliefs or cause their disappearance by transforming, for example, a surface primitively covered with regular concentric ridges into a granular surface with tubercles or with vermiform ridges.

Agassiz and Vogt regarded the focus as the result of the wearing down of the central portion of the scale. Peters successfully refuted this interpretation by observing that the frictional or wearing-down process could not take place owing to the fact that the scales are contained in pouches of the dermis, which would protect them. In order to explain the existence of the focus, Baudelot points out that scales frequently show zones with irregular ridges alternating with zones with normal and regular concentric ridges, and he concludes that the cause which produces this regularity or irregularity of the disposition of the ridges is itself very unstable, and he holds that it is some such cause which produces the focal region ; in short, this hypothesis supposes a change in the mode of distribution of reliefs during successive epochs of the life. Baudelot held, however, that he had not a sufficient number of facts either to confirm or negative this hypothesis, and left the matter in abeyance.

10. The tissues of scales. Scales are composed of two substances : (1) fundamental organic substance; (2) inorganic substance. The fundamental organic substance belongs to the group of connective tissues (dermal); the inorganic substance consists of calcareous concretions of phosphate and carbonate of lime. The fundamental organic substance is more or less transparent and homogeneous in appearance, and is readily broken up into folia which are composed of elementary fibrils. By dissection or through the action of reagents. such as soda or potash, it is easy to separate the component folia of scales from one another. These folia are extremely thin, are superimposed the one upon the other like the leaves of a book, which become smaller as they approach the external face of the scale. The scale is more or less like a cone with a large base, and in which plates or folia are piled the one on the top of the other from base to summit. These folia separate from one another most readily in the median portion of the scale, but not so readily at the periphery, at which region, indeed, they adhere to one another so intimately that it becomes difficult to isolate them without tearing them and getting fragments of several adjoining folia. Isolated folia are somewhat transparent, flexible, and membranous. They are not entirely homogeneous, as with a high power they show in their thickness a fine striated appearance. At the periphery of the lamellæ, where rents have been made, the tissue shows itself decomposed into fibrils or into bundles of fibrous tissue. The striæ of adjoining lamellæ do not follow the same direction, but cross at angles to one another. At the

focus the striæ of adjacent folia cross each other usually at right angles; but this is not the case at the periphery, where they cross at very varied angles, sometimes forming vortices in which it is difficult to follow the direction of the striæ.

The inorganic substance of scales consists of corpuscles of carbonate and phosphate of lime scattered in the depths of the folia of the organic fundamental substance.

There has been much difference of opinion as to the distribution of these calcareous corpuscles. Mandl maintained that the corpuscles were contained in a special tissue situated above the inferior surface of the scale. Agassiz held that these corpuscles are lodged near the superior and inferior surfaces of the scale. Peters believed that the corpuscles are found on the inferior surface of the scale, but never on the superior surface, as Agassiz had maintained. Williamson made use of sections, and was the first to recognise the presence of corpuscles in the entire thickness of the scale.

Baudelot agreed with Williamson in the main points, and after an analysis of the scale, layer by layer, enunciated the following more detailed points :----

"(1) In the most internal folia of scales the corpuscles are few in number or entirely absent.

"(2) In the folia following the most internal the corpuscles become rapidly very numerous, and their number increases as one proceeds from the internal to the external surface of the scale.

"(3) Near the external surface of the scale, the corpuscles are so numerous that they form a sort of compact web in the thickness of the fundamental organic substance.

"(4) The external calcareous investment of scales is simply a conglomeration of fused calcareous corpuscles."

In other words, calcification of the folia of scales is more advanced as one approaches the external surface of the scale, and this one can readily understand, as it is on the internal surface that the formation of new tissue takes place. In each of the more internal folia of the scale calcification is more pronounced towards the periphery than in the focal region. In the focal region the corpuscles are less numerous, usually isolated and separated from one another by spaces completely deprived of calcareous deposits. Towards the periphery of the folia, on the other hand, the corpuscles are very abundant and become massed together throughout the fundamental substance. In the most *external* folia of the scale, in which the calcification is much more advanced, the corpuscles are seen to be numerous throughout the entire extent of the folia.

The corpuscles are not of the same volume at all points of the same lamella. In the focal region they are relatively large; but as one proceeds from the focus to the periphery they gradually diminish in size until they become of extreme delicacy. The volume of the corpuscles is not the same in the various folia of the scale; thus in the most recent and internal folia the corpuscles, where they exist, are usually much smaller than in the more external folia. The size of corpuscles seems to vary with the age of the scale; for example, in the scale of a young fish the largest corpuscles are much smaller as compared with the largest corpuscles of a scale from an older fish.

The long axis of corpuscles does not present a uniform direction throughout the extent of the scale. The direction of the long axis generally agrees with the direction of the fibres of the folia to which the corpuscle belongs. It has already been noticed that fibres of consecutive folia of the scale cross one another frequently at right angles, and the same thing has taken place for the corpuscles which belong to these folia. Corpuscles of one, two, or several consecutive folia frequently become fused together. Corpuscles represent products of a crystalline nature, and exhibit a series of concentric lines which succeed one another from the centre to the periphery. This is not true for all corpuscles, as some have the appearance of vitreous substances, are perfectly homogeneous, and show no trace of concentric lines.

Baudelot concludes from his observations that the corpuscles are crystalline deposits effected in the tissues of the scales, and more or less modified by this tissue. They are of the same nature as the artificial products, studied firstly by Rainey \* and then by Harting.†

11. The formation and growth of scales. Scales only appear subsequently to hatching, sometimes a long time after this has taken place; for example, in young eels measuring 7-8 centimetres in length they have not yet appeared. The scale originates as a spot of dermal calcification, which extends little by little, and thus comes to constitute a small solid lamella, which represents the primitive scale. The first lamella, once formed, sometimes remains closely united to the surrounding tissue, sometimes acquires a certain mobility; but this mobility is never complete, and the scale always retains intimate connections with the dermis by its internal surface and by its margins, and the external surface itself frequently shows adhesions at the free margin. The young scale grows by the addition of new layers of increasing size, which add themselves successively to its internal face. This mode of growth explains how it is that the scale is considerably thicker towards the centre, and much thinner and less calcified at the periphery. At the internal surface of the scale, and at its margins, tracts of connective tissue are found, by means of which the scale adheres to the pouch in which it is contained; but at the external border, on the other hand, the line of demarcation between scale and dermal pouch becomes more and more marked. As to the subsequent progress of calcification, one can establish that it extends from the exterior towards the interior, and from the periphery of the scale towards the centre. In each layer the calcification is more complete on the border than in the central portion. These calcifications unite with each other, and constitute the calcareous crust of the scale surface.

As to the concentric ridges and spines, these appear successively on the borders of the scale as that gradually extends itself. One has to admit that

30

<sup>\* &</sup>quot;On the mode of formation of the shells of animals, of bone, and of several other structures, by a process of molecular coalescence, demonstrable in certain artificially formed products." Rainey, 1858.

<sup>+</sup> Harting, "Further Experiments and Observations." Quart. Journal of Microscop. Science, n.s., vol. i. (1861) p. 23.

all ctenoid scales are cycloid at the beginning of their formation. Growth does not take place equally in all scales of the same fish, as one may observe scales of different sizes in different parts of the body. Although scales, as a rule, form themselves by the successive addition of new layers to their internal surface, there are some scales, such as those of the tunny and *Dactylopterus volitans*, which present difficulties. These scales show internally a spongy tissue, hollowed out into lacunæ of varying size. The structure of these scales affords, according to Baudelot, a connecting link between the tissue of scales and osseus tissue with internal lacunæ, such as one observes in the opercular skeleton of various fishes (Gasterosteus).

In the third part of his monograph, Baudelot takes up the question of "scales considered from the point of view of classification." He considers this question in relation to the following points :--(1) Connection of scales with the integument. (2) The form of scales. (3) The dimensions of scales. (4) The presence or absence of scales. (5) The ridges on scales. (6) The spines on scales. (7) The grooves on scales. (8) The perforating canaliculi and interior lacunæ of scales. (9) The focus of scales. (10) The tissue of scales. In summarising the results derived from a consideration of these points, he concludes that none of these characters of scales taken by themselves can serve as a basis for the classification of fishes, that the most important of all of them, the cycloid and ctenoid character, does not possess the degree of importance which many zoologists have attached to it, and that the other characters noticed are of still less value. Although each character by itself is of little value, yet the characters of scales as a whole ought not to be neglected in establishing natural groups. He recognises that in order to put such a programme into execution a much more precise knowledge is necessary of the external characters, structure, and mode of development of scales in a large number of types of fishes. In this connection he refers to Steeg's paper as a useful essay on scales from the point of view of classification.\*

The next paper which I must notice is that by Ryder on the mechanical genesis of the scales of fishes.<sup>†</sup> He says in his introduction "that fourteen years previously he had suggested that the slow metamorphosis of the forms of the crowns of the teeth in man, in the course of a vast number of successive generations, might be ascribed to the continuous, slow, and cumulative action of mechanical strains and pressures in definite directions, resulting in the production of permanent stresses and consequent changes in the forms of the crowns, especially of the molar series. . . . The present paper is an attempt to apply somewhat analogous reasoning to a somewhat simpler, but no less interesting problem in morphogenesis." Scales take their origin from a continuous subepidermal matrix, a basement membrane. This basement membrane is thickest on the dorsal and lateral aspects of the body, as seen in sections of the young, for example, in Batrachus tau, a scaleless form. It is "seen in larval stages of scale bearing forms, and may be continuous with a very thin basal membrane from which the primordial fin-rays of embryo fishes seem to be partly differentiated. . . . Such a matrix appears to be co-extensive with the entire epidermic layer of the young in many types of fishes, just at the time when the scale commences to be developed."

\* Steeg, 1857.

† Ryder, 1892,

Ryder's hypothesis seeks to account for the arrangement of scales in longitudinal and oblique rows in two directions, and for their state of imbrication. Scales are arranged in oblique rows showing two directions: (1) a direction from above downward and backward; (2) in the reverse direction, from below upward and backward. The scales may thus be enumerated in three different directions: (1) in a downward and forward direction; (2) in a downward and backward direction; and (3) starting from any scale in any oblique row, they may be counted either forward or backward longitudinally in the direction of the long axis of the fish. In archaic types, the number of scales in a longitudinal row on the sides of the body corresponds very exactly with the number of muscle-plates or somites of the body. The myocommata, or sheets of connective tissue intervening between the successive muscle-plates are attached with great firmness to the deeper layers of the skin or corium. The structural arrangements at the time of scale development noted above, affect and modify the subsequent growth of the scale matrix. During the swimming movements of the fish the entire integument is thrown into definitely circumscribed areolæ, the central portions of which remain in a passive condition, while the periphery is wrinkled and folded as a result of the action of the lateral muscles of the fish. In this way each and every one of the dermal and epidermal areolæ are circumscribed by the action of the fish in the normal act of swimming. In each of the circumscribed areolæ a scale develops ; the continuity of its development with its fellows across the margins of the areolæ is prevented by the continual bendings or flexures to which the dermis is there subjected owing to the action of the muscles. As it is impossible to state clearly the details of Ryder's paper without also giving his drawings, I will content my. self with quoting several of his sentences.

"It will be clear that in the case considered the arrangement and imbrication of the body is determined by the actions of the segmentally arranged muscles of the body. In other words, whatever has determined the development of somites has also, in the most clear and direct manner, determined the segmentally recurrent and peculiar trilinear and imbricated arrangement of the scales of many fishes. It may be urged that heredity has determined the number, arrangement, and the development of the somites, and therefore the development of the scale is also a sequence of hereditary influences working thus indirectly. This view of the case may be admitted without invalidating the conclusion that given the growing mechanism here described, the development of the scale would, under any circumstances, have been interfered with at the parts where the integument was being continually flexed, wrinkled, or folded, as it is around the integumentary areolæ wherein the scales are formed, as has been here proved to correspond with the facts."

Ryder summaries "two conclusions of prime importance :---

"(1) The scales of fish bear a segmental relation to the remaining hard and soft parts, and are either repeated consecutively and in oblique rows corresponding to the number of segments, or they may be repeated in rows as multiples of the somites, or segmental reduction may occur which may effect the arrangement of the scales so as to reduce the number of rows below the number of somites indicated by the other soft and hard parts. "(2) The peculiar manner of interdigitation of the muscular somites as indicated by the sigmoid outline of the myocommata, as seen from their outer faces, and the oblique direction of the membranes separating the muscular cones, has developed a mode of insertion of the myocommata upon the corium which has thrown the integument into rhombic areolæ during muscular contraction. These areolæ are in line in three directions, and the folds separating them, particularly at their posterior borders, are inflected in such a manner by muscular tensions, due to the arrangement of muscular cones, as to induce the condition of imbrication so characteristic of the squamation of many fishes."

The next paper which I must notice is a very important one by Dr. Klaatsch.\* While acknowledging my indebtedness to and appreciation of this lengthened paper, I must at the same time agree with Ussow (see p. 202) in regarding some portions of Dr. Klaatsch's work, for example, the section on the "Structure of the teleostean scale from the histogenetic standpoint," as wanting in complete clearness.

The teleostean scale, its arrangement and position in the skin. The scales of Teleosteans are represented by more or less circular plates of hard substance, which exhibit considerable variation in their form. This variation is, however, insignificant in comparison with the general agreement which typical teleostean scales show with one another. Klaatsch chooses the cycloid scale as representative of the ordinary teleostean scale, not only because it presents simple conditions, but because it supplies a suitable object for placing the skincovering of Teleosteans in line with that of Selachians and Ganoids. As examples of such scales, one may think of such as those of the salmon or of Esox. One distinguishes in such scales two layers : (1) an outer homogeneous layer and (2) an inner fibrillar layer. Each scale is in its anterior half arranged with regard to others in an imbricated fashion, namely, the anterior half of each is covered by three scales, one of which is anterior and dorsal to it, a second anterior and ventral, and a third directly anterior. The centrum of the scale is usually covered over, and scales surround the body in oblique rows.

For the arrangement of scales in the skin, he gives a figure and description of a transverse section through the skin of a young specimen of *Cobitis fossilis*.

Under the epidermis, which contains a large number of mucus cells, the dermis is seen to be raised in a series of projections, each of which corresponds with the posterior free end of a scale. Each scale lies in an oblique direction from behind forwards, and becomes enclosed in a compartment of the dermis, the so-called "scale pocket." In this scale pocket one distinguishes an outer and an inner wall. The outer wall consists in its posterior part of loose connective tissue containing numerous chromatophores; in the anterior part the outer wall is composed of tense connective tissue, which is similar to the inner wall of the adjoining anterior scale pocket.

The fibrous projections of this connective tissue of the outer wall of the scale pocket unite themselves at the anterior border of the scale with the deepest layer of the dermis, in which the fibres have a course parallel to the surface of the body. The inner wall of the scale pocket in its posterior part unites with the outer wall of the adjoining posterior pocket. Further forwards it is

\* Klaatsch, 1890.

NEW SERIES. - VOL. VII. NO. 1.

C

built up of the fibrous processes of the deep dermis layer. Near the scale its condition changes, as immediately towards the inside of the same, numerous cells are found in a ground substance only slightly developed and not fibrillated. The fibres of the deep dermis layer have a similar arrangement to that of Ganoids and Selachians.

One may easily ascertain this by observing a piece of skin from the surface. The fibres of one layer of fibrous bundles cross those of the next higher or deeper layer in such a way that, in relation to the long axis of the fish, the anterior and posterior angles of intersection are greater than right angles. The fibres surround the body in a diagonal direction to the body axis, corresponding to the rows of scales. Towards the musculature the dermis is bordered by a layer of cells which resemble the other cells of the dermis, but lie closer to one another. In this part chromatophores are also seen. Underneath the dermis the musculature only shows young fibres similar to those seen in immature forms. As regards number, the scales have nothing at all to do with the myocommata. Several scales are usually found on a myocomma; the relation to metamery suggested by Salbey does not exist.

The development of the teleostean scale has hitherto not been worked out; one only finds a few incomplete references to this subject. The first who takes any notice of the subject is C. Vogt, in his "Embryologie des Salmones," who mentions "poches épitheliennes," in which the scales are formed. According to him, these pockets are simply folds of the epidermal membrane. This point will be referred to further on.

Later Leydig devoted some attention to the structure of scales, but did not concern himself with their ontogeny. He says, "The scales of most of our fresh-water fishes appear partly as ossifications of flattened skin continuations which one generally terms scale pockets." He regards scales as fusion products, "peculiarly developed calcareous globules, concretions, or scale corpuscles," such as one finds on the lower side of scales in many Teleosteans.

Baudelot held the same view as that of Leydig. Although Baudelot's work appeared in 1873, he does not make any note as to the part which cells take in scale formation; "according to him, the scale is simply a conglomerate of calcareous concretions or scale corpuscles, with whose measurements he fills many pages of an extensive treatise."

Development of scales in the trout. Klaatsch followed the development of cycloid scales mainly in the trout; but he also made use of Esox and several Cyprinoids for some of the earliest stages. The following are the results of his investigations :---

In the trout the first formation of scales appears several months after hatching. Trout 2 cm. in length show no scales, but somewhat older ones show the commencement of scale formation. Scales firstly originate in the anterior and median region of the trunk near the lateral line, and their formation extends from this region caudalwards, as well as ventrally and dorsally.

For this reason trout 3 cm. in length are suitable specimens for the study of scale formation, since older and younger stages occur near one another, the younger being more posterior. Before scale formation commences, the skin of a trout shows a thin epidermis and relatively very fine dermis. In the just hatched trout, the dermis is represented as a homogeneous layer of

34
little consistency. Within this lies a cellular layer resembling epithelium. This epithelial layer is that described by Hatschek as the "bordering epithelium of the dermis."

At the stage in which the first foundation of the scale appears the skin is about 03 mm. thick. Of that thickness the epidermis occupies about one-half, and consists of four to five layers of cells, of which the most external layer is somewhat flattened. In the remaining part of the epidermis the cells are somewhat cubical and show the presence of nuclei. Mucus cells with sickelshaped compressed nuclei are also seen, and a thin basal membrane separates the epidermis from the dermis. The outer surface of the epidermis is smooth.

The dermis consists of a small number of lamellæ lying horizontally upon one another. So long as there is no trace of scales, the lamellæ in the dermis extend nearly to the epidermis. The dermis cells, which as in earlier stages lie in small numbers between its lamellæ, show somewhat flattened nuclei. The cells become rather more numerous immediately beneath the basal membrane of the epidermis, and the nuclei here are slightly more circular in form than those of the other dermis cells. Chromatophores are also seen at this part; but of blood-vessels there is no trace in the dermis. Chromatophores are also to be seen situated above the bordering epithelium of the dermis. Internally to this last follows the musculature, the most external portion of which is made up of only young stages of muscle-fibres. The first foundation of the scale appears as an aggregate of dermis cells lying beneath the basal membrane of the epidermis; but neither the basal membrane nor the epidermis itself takes any part in the formation of the scale. The cells which gather together to form the scale foundation are distinguished from the other cells of the dermis in possessing larger nuclei and a better-developed protoplasmic body. This cell-mass, the foundation of the scale, resembles epithelial tissue. Each scale germ presses upward on the basal membrane of the epidermis as a slightly arched papilla. During this upward growth of the scale germ the upper surface of the epidermis remains smooth; but at the places where a scale germ is situated the epidermis is reduced from five to two or three layers of cells. In transverse section the scale germs are seen as papillæ, whose highest points are not exactly at the centres of the masses of cells, but are situated slightly caudalwards. These cell-masses (scale germs), which approach the circular form in surface view, stand free from one another in regular rows, diagonal to the body axis. Later the entire cell-mass spreads itself out horizontally, and its elements arrange themselves in two slightly flattened layers. Between those two layers there appears a thin layer of strongly refractive substance. In transverse section it is seen that the formative cells lay down the new substance, alternately on the outside and on the inside, producing what looks like a slightly undulated plate. The form of the plate is approximately circular, corresponding to the form of the cell-mass. These plates can be isolated and represent small scales. The strongly refractive substance later on shows itself to be the hard substance of the scale: at what period this plate impregnates itself with lime salts Klaatsch has not investigated. The formative cells which give rise to the scale are known as scleroblasts, and they correspond to similar elements in Selachians and Ganoids. At this

period the minute scales appear as circular discs, which lie adjacent to one another in regular order; but they do not as yet show any special covering. The scales so far lie parallel to the upper surface of the body, and do not project nearly so strongly into the epidermis as they do later; but at the posterior end of each scale the epidermis projects inwards, as can be seen in tranverse sections. In the strips of skin intervening between the scales, cells of the dermis lie embedded in great numbers in a ground substance consisting of a few irregularly arranged fibrillæ.

Above the anterior end of the scale several elements penetrate between the basal membrane of the epidermis and the scale, adding themselves to the scleroblasts already present there, and resembling the scleroblasts in their appearance. An increase of the dermis cells internally to the scales also takes place. As the scale was originally enveloped symmetrically on all sides by formative cells, a change in the distribution of scleroblasts is the more noteworthy. On the upper or more external surface of the scale they lie closer to one another than on the lower or more internal surface ; but they lie particularly close to one another at the posterior part of the scale. As the latter portion of the scale is specially active in growth, the highest point of the scale germ becomes displaced entirely in the caudal direction. The slight inward invagination of the under surface of the epidermis, continued here from previous stages, becomes gradually considerably enlarged; but the epidermis by this infolding gains as little as previously any part in scale formation. Contemporaneously all layers of the skin grow in thickness, and the epidermis comes thereby to consist of a large number of layers of cells. In the dermis also that part situated between the lamellæ and the scales undergoes a great degree of cell proliferation. The scale comes thereby to lie on a layer of loose connective tissue, by which it is separated from the deeper part of the dermis, in which the ground substance had already undergone a lamellar differentiation. At the same time there takes place an increase of dermis cells between the epidermis and the scales, and new elements thus become added to the scleroblasts on the upper surface of the scales, while the uppermost or most external layers of the dermis separate scales and scleroblasts from the epidermis. The scales thus become enveloped on all sides by loose connective tissue, from which the scleroblasts receive new auxiliaries. The posterior end of the scale shows as yet no connective tissue covering. The result of this mode of growth is that the scale always inserts itself deeper in the epidermis. The scales, along with their envelopes of connective tissue, have the appearance of papillæ which press the epidermis before them in an oblique direction caudalwards. The epidermis during this process does not become uneven on the external surface, but, on the other hand, is thrown into folds on the internal surface. Klaatsch regards these folds as equivalent to the "epithelial pockets" described by C. Vogt. A section shows the corresponding epidermic processes running out pointed in front and extending far underneath the posterior border of each scale. The position of the scale in the skin now undergoes an important change. The posterior border of the scale becomes pressed against the upper surface, and the anterior end expanding underneath the epidermic continuations, becomes sunk towards the interior. From the original horizontal position the scale passes into a position oblique to the upper surface. The

consequence of this change of position is that the scale, not being hindered by adjoining structures, can increase the extent of its surface in an oblique direction. A necessary result of further growth is that scales push themselves under adjoining anterior scales by their anterior borders, so that they begin to cover one another like tiles. In order to understand further changes it is necessary to bear in mind that all layers of the skin increase continuously in thickness. The deep lamellar layer of the dermis takes, in antithesis to early stages, a stronger growth, and in this development it is the outer layer next the scales which undergoes a change. The epidermis also grows, as well as the continuations of the same underneath the posterior part of each scale. In this inward growth of the epidermis no tissue change takes place; for instance, one finds in these continuations similar mucus cells to those in the rest of the epidermis. This growth of the epidermic continuations is not to be regarded as a process proceeding from the upper skin alone, but as the result of growth taking place in the entire skin. In this connection the constant increase of the scale at its posterior border is of significance. The anterior border of the scale inserts itself always deeper in the loose connective tissue of the dermis, whose stronger development towards the upper half of the deep dermis has already been noticed. It therefore happens that the scale does not lie next to the deep dermis; but it gives rise to an appearance as if the scales had pushed themselves between the lamellæ. This takes place because the loose connective tissue underneath the scale gradually becomes differentiated in a similar manner to that which had taken place earlier in the deeper part of the dermis, and in this case also lamellar fibrillated bundles are formed. These lamellæ do not, however, lie parallel to the surface of the body, but parallel to the scale. The lamellæ form themselves in the same manner as the scales, growing stronger towards the anterior part; the dermis layer situated between the scales becomes so arranged that connective tissue septa exist between the scales. These septa, which are the inner walls of the scale pocket, are connected externally with the epidermic continuations, and internally they grade imperceptibly into the deep layer of the dermis. By the foregoing means the scale pockets come into complete formation. These scale pockets appear consequently as a result of scale growth. In this two different processes operate together: on the one hand the scale becomes separated from the epidermis by growing connective tissue, and so an outer wall to the pocket is formed in its anterior part; on the other hand the floor of the pocket and the posterior part of its outer wall is formed by the ingrowth of the scale into the loose portion of the dermis and by the development of the same. The floor of the scale pocket is of special significance in the development of the scale. The tissue of the dermis which produced the floor of the scale pocket retains immediately underneath the scale its indifferent state. Here there lie cells in a ground substance which is not yet broken up into fibrillæ. When the same prove themselves active as scale formers, they lead to the formation of a deep scale layer, which shows in its histological relationship much peculiarity. A superficial view of the latest stages shows how the scales gradually insert themselves underneath the three next anterior, until we arrive at the condition found in older fish. The median point of the scale becomes distinctly prominent by the formation

of concentric ridges. It remains uncovered for a considerable time, until it also becomes overlaid by the posterior border of the next anterior adjacent formations.

Structure of teleostean scales from the histogenetic standpoint. The dermis cells which take part in scale formation are large elements with well-developed nuclei, each of which shows a distinct nuclear membrane, and also, as a rule, a large nucleolus. These cells lie at first so close to one another that they mutually affect one another in shape. From a circular form they pass over into a polygonal one. While the cells on the internal surface of the scale become disconnected from one another on the first separation of scale substance, different cell layers come into formation on the external surface. Above the deepest scleroblasts immediately overlying the young scale a layer of cells extends which easily allows itself to be lifted up *in continuo*. At the margins of the scale the original condition persists, as here the cells of the outer as well as the inner surface unite themselves into an almost complete covering for the scale substance.

The superficial scleroblast layer presents a very characteristic structure. Its polygonal-shaped elements simulate a flat epithelium. Between the protoplasmic parts, which stain deeply in carmine or hæmatoxylin, there exists a network which does not stain. This network appears like a system of intercellular spaces, and there is nothing so far to prove that the clear strips between the cells are an intercellular substance. The further changes of these cells clear up the meaning of the intervening substance. The cells undergo a process of change which seems to take place for all in a similar manner. Each cell extends itself in one direction, which is not quite determined in relation to the entire scale. It attains thereby a lengthened form, and the nucleus comes to have a more peripheral situation in the cell. The nuclei of adjoining cells during this process come to lie nearer one another. In all the cells a part containing the nucleus becomes distinct from a part in which there is no nucleus. In the latter part the protoplasm loses at one place its power of taking on stains, and in this part there appears a clear circular spot which resembles a nucleus in size and general form. There is no internal structure in this clear spot, which afterwards expands in the direction of that part of the cell farthest from the nucleus, and finally unites with the clear network between the cells.

The different stages correspond with a process of cell-metamorphosis: the clear strips between the cells, owe their origin like the clear spots in the cells above described, to a substance which has become differentiated from the rest of the protoplasm.

This substance unites with that part of the scale already existing. The nucleus and a part of the protoplasm are preserved. The substance derived from the cells is thus a secretory product. Klaatsch says, "An dem vorliegenden Objekte, welches für die Untersuchung des scleroblastischen Processes in Flächenbilde sich vortrefflich eignet, konnte ich nichts wahrnehmen, was zu Gunsten der Annahme spräche, dass Zellen *in toto* in das Produkt aufgingen; die Kerne zeigten keine Veränderung, ich sehe daher in der Bildung der Hartsubstanz einen Abscheidungsprocess." This product, the substance of the scale, is thus an intercellular substance hardened by the deposit of lime salts, and the described cell layer is simply a layer of scleroblasts, which are only distinguished by regularity of arrangement and by sharp marking of individual stages of the scleroblastic processes from the deeper cells of a similar kind with which they are continuously dependent at their borders. The nearer the scleroblasts are towards the margin the more do they show (though here no longer separable into layers) an increase of their cell-body in a tangential and a decrease in the radial direction in relation to the entire scale. As in other Physostomi, ridges are formed on the external surface of the scales of the trout. These ridges have a concentric arrangement on the scales of this fish, which is not, however, a general rule for superficial reliefs. In the trout the cells concerned arrange themselves so that they correspond exactly with the concentric ridges. One might expect that the superficial scleroblast layer would cover the deeper cell layer with its product, so that the constituent parts of the last would be taken up into the interior of the scale substance. This does not, however, take place in the trout. The cells arrange themselves as they pass through the changes described, so that they come to lie on the external surface of the ridges and contribute to the enlargement of these. They elaborate, as it were, the upper relief surface of the scale, for which the deeper cells had only supplied the foundation.

In the older stages and in the mature condition of all the scleroblasts there remain only the nuclei and small masses of protoplasm. One sees the cells lying on the surface of the scale; if one takes a scale from a living fish, for example from one of the Cyprinoids, and observes it in a fixing fluid, say chromic acid, then one easily recognises circular nuclei surrounded by protoplasmic masses which extend in fine continuations. A similar condition to that in the trout appears in other Teleosteans; in many Clupeoids, for example in *Elops saurus, Albula conorhynchus*, cells are found perfectly similar in their arrangement to those in the trout and surrounded by scale substance; these represent true osseous cells adjoining the concentric ridges. In other forms there are numerous osseous cells present in the scales.

In Osteoglossum, for example, the wealth of bony cells, and in consequence the thickness of the cell-containing layer, is very apparent. In this form a true cell-containing osseous tissue constitutes an essential part of the scale; in the trout scale, so far as it has hitherto been observed, a similar tissue must be recognised. Its scleroblasts are osteoblasts; whether these become enclosed by their product or not is of subordinate significance, as in related forms sometimes the one, sometimes the other is the case.

Originally the outer and the inner surfaces of the scale are alike in regard to their scleroblasts. On the inner surface, however, the scleroblastic processes gradually take another direction. As the outer and inner scleroblasts gradually pass into one another at the margin of the scale, and as both originate from the same cell material, no sharp separation can be drawn between them.

The scales retain for a lengthened period of their ontogeny the structure of a thin bony plate, whose growth takes place especially at the margins and at the external surface. Not until the time when the scales have reached the condition of being a tile-like covering does a considerable increase of volume

#### THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

commence on the inner surface. The scale has here received, by the formation of a scale pocket, a connective tissue foundation. It appears that this lower layer gradually differentiates itself so that it becomes similar to the deep lamellar dermis layer, but that close to the scale a layer of cells persists, which continues in an indifferent condition, in so far as the tissue surrounding it still shows no fibrillar structure. This cell material on the floor of the scale pocket becomes a matrix for the so-called lower scale layer. In its fibrillar structure and the lamellar layering of the fibrillæ the lower scale layer agrees with the dermis tissue; by the total absence of cells it differs from that tissue. We cannot, however, assume from the first factor that the lower scale layer owes its origin to a development of connective tissue fibrils, for this is contradicted by the second factor and by the genesis of the layer. If previously differentiated dermis tissue of the scale pocket were included directly in the substance of the scale, there must exist a connection between scale and scale pocket in order that both of these may pass directly the one into the other. Secondly, the cells already occurring in the dermis tissue must be found again in the interior of the scale after the inclusion of the tissue in the interior of the scale. Neither of these occurs; in the interior of the lower scale layer there is no trace of cells or cell remains, and the scale is separated from the dermis tissue by an indifferent zone.

From the previous histogenetic facts one gains the following ideas as to the histological structure of scales :----

The outer layer consists of bony tissue. This layer is homogeneous and is deficient in any special structure, except for a slight lamellar layering (see, for example, Williamson, 1851, plate xxviii., fig. 9, of the Carp). The chemical composition consists of amorphous phosphate of lime and carbonate of lime. The formative cells of this layer are situated chiefly on the upper surface. They represent that which Williamson has described as a membrane, on which the growth of the layer depends. The scleroblasts form the superficial relief of scales. If they become enclosed in their own secretory product, then bone corpuscles are found in a great variety of conditions as regards number and arrangement. On the addition of hydrochloric acid the entire layer dissolves, but somewhat slowly. There is no difference in reaction with this acid between a piece of fish bone from the internal skeleton and the external scale layer; both develop at first rapidly and then more slowly carbon di-oxide.

The lower scale layer consists of fibres united into bundles, the fibres all running parallel within the bundles. The bundles of one layer again lie fairly parallel to one another, and cross those of the next higher and deeper layers at acute angles. There are usually three different systems to be distinguished in a scale, which cut one another at similar angles. This tissue agrees with tense connective tissue, and especially with that of the deep dermis layer. Consequently it appears right, as most authors do, to regard the lower scale layer as the connective-tissue part of the scale, yet no one has placed the peculiarities of this tissue in a clear light. This should be done in two directions : firstly, in regard to the adjoining connective tissue of the scale pocket ; secondly, in regard to the external scale layer. As regards the first point, development has taught that the lower scale layer does not represent preexisting connective tissue of the scale pocket which has become annexed to the scale. In regard to the deeper-situated connective tissue, this questionable layer must be defined as tense connective tissue without cells, whose formative cells probably originated from the connective tissue of the scale pocket. "The development of this peculiar tissue can only be fully understood by taking into consideration phylogenetic factors extending far backwards. Its peculiarity may, however, be partly explained by reference to the development of the entire dermis. As Hatschek has shown, and as I also find in the trout, the dermis consists originally of a layer, the formative cells of which lie only on the inner side. The formation of the fibrillar structure of the layer is independent of cells, which only arrive later in its interior. The dermis cells return likewise to an embryonic stage in the course of scale formation, and it is conceivable that events which govern the formation of the entire dermis repeat themselves in detail."

Regarding the relation of the lower to the upper layer, it is of significance that the upper layer exists for a long time alone, and that it is not till later, when the covering of the scale has completed itself, that the other part of the scale first appears. There exists indeed a genetic relationship between both layers, and the external bony layer has indeed occasioned the formation of the second. But now as it is a matter not simply of a connective-tissue lower layer of the original scale, but of an integral portion of the entire structure, it follows that a sharp separation between both layers is as little tenable as a separation between the formative cells of both surfaces. At the margins of the scale the layers cohere intimately with one another. As the lower layer becomes impregnated with calcareous salts, a closer coherency is by that means given to both layers.

This impregnation with calcareous salts never takes place in the lower layer to the same extent as in the upper layer; the substance remains little capable of resistance against alkalies; but Klaatsch believes that a sclerotic-like formation takes place, though in lesser degree. The calcareous concretions which Mandl has described thus appear in the lower layer. They are ovoid, layered bodies which are largest in the centre of the scale. Immediately beneath the outer layer they lie so thick and congregate so intimately together that Williamson has made a special third layer out of that part. Leydig referred to them as "Kalkkugeln." He overrated their significance in scale formation. "Now they again gain significance, but in another sense to that which the earlier authors thought. These formations appear as the lower scale layer gradually becomes changed by a sclerotic-like formation. The scale represents a plate, which consists of an outer and an inner layer. The outer is bony tissue, the inner owes its origin to connective tissue, 'das in den Sclerosirungsprocess einbezogen worden ist; sie besteht aus theilweise sclerosirten Bindegewebslamellen, zwischen denen keine Zellen liegen.""

In a later paper Klaatsch\* returns to the question of the development of the teleostean scale, and comes to the conclusion that it follows the same course as that of the bones of the head, which he now describes. He points out that his former work requires correction as regards the origin of the elements which form the scale. The scleroblasts in reality arise from the

\* Klaatsch, 1894.

ectoderm, and not from the connective-tissue layers. Those beneath the scale (the lower scale layer) are budded off from the ectodermal invagination, which grows in under the posterior end of the scale.

To Ussow we are indebted for a paper on the development of the cycloid scale of Teleosteans.\* This author differs in a number of points from Klaatsch's views on the same subject. I shall endeavour to give a summary of Ussow's paper.

The scale of Teleosteans is built up of two layers, the structure of which is not agreed upon by the various authorities. Hofer, for instance, considers the *first and outermost layer of the scale* to be composed of a form of dentine which he terms "*hyalodentine*," and speaks of the transformation of this special tissue into common dentine. *The second and innermost layer* of the scale is, according to Hofer, formed from the dermis.

Klaatsch, from the presence of minute osseus bodies in the first layer of the scale, holds that this layer is built of ordinary bony tissue. He believes that the second layer of the scale is formed out of connective tissue which is developed from the scale pocket.

Leydig and Baudelot regarded the scales of Teleosteans simply as a conglomeration of calcareous concretions or little scale bodies.

In regard to literature dealing with the development of scales, Ussow cites the following three papers :---

(1) Klaatsch, "Zur Morphologie der Fischschuppen and zur Geschichte der Hartsubstanzgewebe."

(2) Hofer, "Ueber den Bau und die Entwicklung der Cycloid und Ctenoid schuppen." Berl. Gesellschaft für Morphologie und Physiologie in München. 1889.

(3) Maria Sacchi, "Sulla struttura del tegumento negli embryoni et avanotti del Salmo lacustris." *Red. del Inst. Lombardo*, vol. xx. Milano. 1887.

The species which Ussow selected for the study of scale development were the following:—In the family Cobitidæ, *Cobitis tænia*, *Cobitis barbatula*, *Cobitis fossilis*; in the family Cyprinidæ, *Leucaspius delineatus*, *Leuciscus rutilus*, *Carassius vulgaris*.

As the origin and development of teleostan scales takes place from the mesoderm elements of the dermis, Ussow first gives some notes on the epidermis and dermis of *Cobitis tænia* as an example. In young examples of *Cobitis tænia* the skin is imperfectly developed and the epidermis is thicker than the dermis. In such young stages (embryos 4 cm. long) mucus cells are present in the epidermis in great number. The dermis consists at this stage of numerous fibres and cells embedded in an intermediate ground substance. In older forms the epidermis becomes much thicker and the mucus cells increase in number. The dermis also becomes thicker at the expense of connective-tissue fibres which cross under one another almost at right angles; these fibres, surrounding the body of the animal, lay themselves down in diagonal lines in relation to its longitudinal axis. The dermis is separated from the muscles by an epithelial layer of cells, not clearly marked

.\* Ussow, 1897.

out in all, which Hatschek termed the "marginal epithelium of the cutis." According to some authors, the dermis is separated from the epidermis by a thin membrane, a distinct and independent structure, sometimes termed the ground membrane. Toldt, in his "Lehrbuch der Gewebelehre," however, says, "It has now been almost generally accepted, not as an independent structure, but as a modification and thickening of the upper layer of the connective tissue ground substance." Ussow thinks that this membrane as an independent structure does not occur in the families Cobitidæ and Cyprinidæ, but simply that a transition substance of connective tissue devoid of fibres lies between the epidermis and the dermis.

The first stage in the development of a scale consists of fairly distinct and prominent aggregations of mesoderm elements in the upper half of the dermis, immediately beneath the epidermis. The cells forming such a papilla, as we may call these aggregations, differ at least in the beginning from the other cells of the dermis, and no ground substance is developed between them. This papilla gradually grows out in a horizontal direction, pushing the epidermis before it slightly upwards. When the papilla has reached a certain stage, a change takes place in its constituent cells. All cells excepting the lower become more circular in form and their nuclei gradually become more transparent; the lower cells, on the contrary, are, as before, highly coloured and their nuclei are spindle-shaped. In the next stage a separation of the elements of the papilla into two layers, an upper and under, becomes distinctly observed. Between these two layers a thin strip of highly refractive substance stands out prominently. At the commencement this strip does not extend throughout the entire length of the papilla, and one may see, in sections, that it is thickest at the centre, and gradually thins out towards its border, until at the end of the section of the papilla the strip is not visible.

The secretion of this refractive substance thus does not commence with the peripheral elements, but with the cells found towards the centre of the papilla. In further development, the substance of the first layer of the scale shows itself throughout the entire length of the section of the papilla, and the strips also become broader; meanwhile the papilla grows out in a horizontal direction. In this way a round curved plate originates, lying parallel to the upper surface of the body of the fish close beneath the epidermis. The upper and lower surfaces of this plate are formed out of scleroblast cells (the formative cells of the scales). The upper layer of scleroblasts simulates in its appearance a flat epithelium with clear spaces between its component cells. Later, each of the constituent cells changes, its nucleus comes to lie towards one end, and a circular colourless space appears at the opposite end. Klaatsch held that the clear spots within the cells fuse with the clear spaces between the cells; but Ussow did not observe any such fusion in his preparations. Klaatsch's description of these processes does not appear at all clear to Ussow. Klaatsch says that the cell structure on the external surface of the scale shows differentiation into several layers of cells, and that these cells build up the substance of the first layer of the scales. The question would naturally arise, how it is that the cells of the lower row do not become covered by the product of the upper cells. It would seem that the lower cells would become quite changed by the product secreted on them; but according to Klaatsch this does not

take place, for he says, "An dem vorliegenden Objecte, welcher für die Untersuchung der scleroblastischen Processes in Flächenbilde sich vortrefflich eignet, konnte ich nichts wahrnehmen, was zu Gunsten der Annahme spräche, dass Zellen *in toto* in das Product aufgingen; die Kerne zeigten keine Veränderung, ich sehe daher in der Bildung der Hartsubstanz einen Abscheidungsprocess." In regard to the above, Ussow reiterates, "Alles das ist mir ganz unklar."

According to Ussow, the further development of the first layer of the scale takes place in the following manner :---

The cells overlying the substance of the first layer of the scale already secreted appear to waste themselves down more rapidly than the lower cells from the product secreted by them, so in the following stages one frequently sees a transparent strip of homogeneous substance in the position of the future scale; underneath this transparent strip and immediately united with it lies a row of scleroblasts with easily observable nuclei; on the upper side of the clear strips, on the contrary, one only sees three or four cells, the size of whose nuclei as compared with those of the lower scleroblasts is distinctly smaller. In still later stages one only meets with one or two such nuclei, and those much smaller than the nuclei of the lower scleroblasts. In sectioncutting also it is easily seen that the overlying nuclei readily become loosened from the clear strips of the first layer of the scale, while, on the contrary, those elements lying beneath the clear strips form part of the latter, and never loosen themselves from it. In following stages the size of the underlying scleroblasts decreases, and at length there only remain, as in the case of the overlying cells, long extended, closely adjacent nuclei without trace of plasma, on which the first layer of the scale is formed.

#### Summary of preceding development.

(1) The cells of the papilla arrange themselves in two layers, the upper and under; between these two layers there appears a thin strip of refractive substance, the substance of the first layer of the future scale.

(2) The cells of the upper layer (the over-lying scleroblasts) use themselves up in the formation of scale material (its first layer) more rapidly than those of the under layer (the underlying scleroblasts); in consequence of this, one gets the stage of a plate with cells of the lower layer apparently enclosed therein.

(3) The first layer of the scale is apparently the product of the scleroblasts, that is to say, it is due to the change of the plasma of the latter into dentine-like substance.

About this time, when the first layer of the scale is quite complete, the change of its position in the dermis commences. Its posterior end (that turned towards the tail of the animal) raises itself gradually and presses on the epidermis; the anterior end, on the contrary, becomes sunk in the deeper layers of the dermis. This change in the position of the scale comes about through *the formation of the so-called "scale pockets.*" Between the plates of scale substance there exist free portions of the dermis which lie close on the epidermis in these intervening spaces, and contain small

aggregations of ordinary connective-tissue cells. By degrees the number and size of the cells increases, and there arise between them thin connective-tissue fibrils. Sections seem to show, without any doubt, that these fibrils of connective tissue in the scale pocket are directly formed at the expense of cells of the dermis, and are their immediate elongation. The developing connective tissue of this intervening part grows, as it were, between the epidermis and the anterior end of the scale, the horizontal position of the last gradually changing into an oblique position; the posterior end of the scale cuts into the epidermis, and envelops itself in this as in an envelope. The large development of connective tissue, the formation of the scale pocket, is thus the cause of the change in the position of the scale from a horizontal to an oblique position. The connective-tissue pocket itself appears as a newly developed connective-tissue layer, which lies between every two scales, the layer surrounding the scale on all sides (at least on the lower two-thirds). Owing to their oblique position in the skin of the fish, the scales can extend themselves in all directions without hindering one another in their growth.

When the first layer of the scale and the beginning of the connective-tissue pocket have already been formed, a layer of transparent, quite homogeneous substance appears at the border of the dermis underneath the scale; this layer contains pear-shaped nuclei, which increase very rapidly during the development of this layer; nucleoli are, as a rule, not observed. Klaatsch regarded this layer simply as cells of the dermis. According to Ussow, however, they are the lower elements of the papilla still remaining behind; during the entire development of the first layer of the scale they retained the characteristic spindle-shaped form of the basal elements of the papilla; but at this time they commence to increase in size and number, and between them a transparent intervening substance comes into appearance; further, one finds in longitudinal sections that this developing second layer enters into close connection with the first layer.

In this second layer one also finds nuclei which are plainly distinguishable by their size and pear-shaped form. No striation, no fibrils, are at first to be seen in the layer. At a later stage, however, we find a scale, which now consists of two distinct layers, the upper already known as the hyalodentin layer, and the lower without cells, but with fine striæ parallel to the upper surface of the scale. How does this striation originate ? From what are those longitudinal fibres of the second layer formed ? Klaatsch says the following : "In order to understand the structure of the second layer of the scale, one must know the formation of the entire dermis." According to Klaatsch, the dermis at the commencement of development consists of a layer on whose inner side lie the formative cells. The breaking down of the dermis into fibrillæ does not depend on those cells, which only penetrate into it much later. In the development of scales, the process which took place in the development of the entire dermis repeats itself, but in lesser degree. But the possibility of a direct appearance in the scale of the dermis of the connective-tissue pocket, already differentiated into fibrils, Klaatsch denies: he asks, "Where then do the connective-tissue cells disappear, for one finds no cells in the second layer of the scale (in the trout)." Ussow says, "I think my preparations show fairly clearly that the second layer develops itself anew, and is not merely

a part of the connective tissue of the scale pocket. As concerns H. Klaatsch's explanation, it is not at all clear to me, because the development of the dermis is also not clear." H. Klaatsch says that threads arise in the dermis without any participation of its cells; but literature seems not wholly to confirm this view, as we read, "Die Fäden aus Zellen entstehen, indem sie aus dem Plasma der letzteren hervorwachsen (Ranvier)." Ussow then proceeds to note the varying opinions of different authorities in regard to the origin of the fibrils of connective tissue, and he concludes his remarks on this subject with the following sentence :—

"Eine genauere Vorstellung von dem histogenetischen Vorgange der Fibrillenbildung auf Grund direkter Beobachtung zu geben, ist nun freilich schwierig und wir sind nach wie vor auf mehr speculative Erörterungen angewiesen."

In his preparations, Ussow sees something quite different to that described by Klaatsch. According to Ussow, the first phase of development of the second layer of the scale begins with a great numerical increase of the mesoderm elements underlying the first layer of the scale, then a transparent intermediate substance appears between them, firstly in a small degree, then always more and more, by which process the cells now become quite sunk in the intermediate substance. Ussow points out that in one of his figures (6u) one sees the dermis developing, which consists of cells embedded in a ground substance, and that this figure much resembles the figure showing the development of the second layer of the scale. He regards it as possible, as Klaatsch did, that in the development of the dermis these cells pass later towards the margins of the ground substance, and that the breaking up of the dermis into fibrillæ does not depend on these cells. But he asks if one can conclude either from his own or from Klaatsch's preparations that the fibrillæ originate without participation of the cells.

He says, "Mir scheint es, man kann nur sagen, dass man die Erscheinung der Schraffirung nur dann konstatiren kann, wenn die Kerne allein in dieser zweiten Schicht nach unten gegangen sind (fig. 7q), aber das heisst doch nicht, dass das Zerfallen in Fibrillen ohne jede Theilnahme der Zellen geschah, um so mehr als während der ganzen Entwicklungszeit der Zwischensubstanz der zweiten Schicht die Zellen in diese Zwischensubstanz versenkt waren und nicht an ihren inneren Rändern lagen; das letztere scheint mir geradezu unverständlich zu sein; diese Schicht ist so dünn, dass an welchen der inneren Ränder—den oberen oder den unteren—man auch diese zellen versetzen möchte, sie doch in der Schicht der Zwischensubstanz liegen würden."

He gives the following summary as to the development of the second layer of the scale :—

(1) "The formation of the layer of intermediate substance precedes the formation of the second layer of the scale; the intermediate substance contains large nuclei embedded in it, whose plasma cannot be distinguished from the intermediate substance itself; that the position of the formative cells is on the inner side of the strips of intermediate substance cannot be urged, in consequence of the insignificant width of that layer.

(2) "Such a substance with large nuclei we find firstly on the floor of the pocket, then beneath the first layer of the scale closely bordering on it.

(3) "This intermediate substance is formed at the expense of the basal elements of the papilla. As to the possibility that the fibrillæ of the second layer of the scale may develop themselves at the expense of the intermediate substance by immediate breaking down into such, without participation of the cells, one can say nothing definite, for the reason that there is no possibility of distinguishing the plasma of the formative cells from the intermediate substance itself."

The reliefs on the surface of scales. Ussow has only studied the formation of these reliefs in cycloid scales. In perfectly developed scales this relief has most frequently the form of rolls or cylinders, which cover the entire surface of the scale and run parallel to its border. In sections the rolls generally appear as small elevations of transparent homogeneous material, the appearance of which does not differ from that of the first layer of the scale. One finds a cell on such a roll or often behind it. The question might at once be asked, Where do these cells come from ? Klaatsch says that these cells make their appearance out of the connective tissue of the scale pocket, and that as they penetrate into the intermediate space between the epidermis and the scale (in its upper part which has penetrated into the epidermis) as well as between the lower part of the scale and the pocket, they arrange themselves on the external surface of the scale in curved rows, and form, always in front of themselves, the substance out of which the rolls are made. Ussow saw such aggregations of cells in his sections, but in distinctly later stages than those figured by Klaatsch, namely when the reliefs at the sides of the scale are already completely formed; but at the stage when those reliefs occurred for the first time, no such cell aggregations existed. Ussow regards it as very possible that these cells later take part in the formation of the reliefs, but he believes that the commencement of their formation arises at the expense of the peripheral elements of the papilla, and that for the following reasons: "Commencing with the stage of a plate of scleroblasts, one finds in all subsequent sections the following formation : at the ends of the scales one observes masses of cells which differ in form and colouring from the scleroblasts of the plate, and are similar rather to the peripheral and basal elements of the papilla; they are, namely, much smaller than the scleroblasts and stain more deeply; in a word, they are cells which have taken no part in the formation of the scale, as the cells which form the scale change their form and appearance, their nuclei become larger, get a pear-shaped form, and are not so intensively stained. In following stages, tooth-like projections formed of transparent substance become observable at the ends of the plate. where the cell-masses were situated; behind each tooth lies a cell, or more properly only its nucleus, for the plasma has apparently been spent in the formation of the roll or cylinder which appears as a tooth in transverse section."

In connection with cycloid scales, Ussow believes that the teeth or small spines are not in any true sense comparable to rudimentary forms of the spines of placoid scales either in internal structure or development, but that there is merely an external resemblance. He holds that these spines are built of the same substance as that of the entire upper substance of the scale, that is to say, according to Hofer, of hyalodentin. Ussow concludes his paper in the following words :--

"The scale of Teleosteans is a plate consisting of two layers. The upper layer (including the relief) consists of homogeneous tissue without any structure (frequently one can, however, observe on focussing a slight striation running parallel to the upper surface of the scale). This layer originates at the expense of the mesoderm elements of the dermis, at the expense of the so-called scleroblasts; its inorganic portion consists of amorphous calcium phosphate. The tissue of this layer is an ordinary simple bony tissue.

"The lower layer of the scale also originates at the expense of the same mesoderm elements. It is formed in part out of indurated (sclerosirten) connective-tissue fibrillæ, between which no cells exist (in the species investigated by me). One terms its tissue a tense connective tissue."

The next paper which I notice, that by Hoffbauer\* on the "Age-determination of carp by means of their scales," bears more distinctly on my own contributions on the scales of marine fishes than any of the papers previously mentioned. Dr. Hoffbauer's work is that from which my investigations had their origin, and I would therefore lay all due stress upon it. This author showed that carp bred in pond or aquarium, for all of which he had exact knowledge as to their age and history, possessed in their scales a means of age-determination.

The scale of a carp shows the following structure :- There are two distinct areas, firstly, a non-transparent part covered by the upper skin, and situated towards the tail of the fish, which may be termed the posterior field or area; and a transparent part enveloped in the scale pocket, which may be called the anterior field or area. Only the anterior area comes into consideration in the determination of age. This anterior field, as distinguished from the posterior, shows fine lines which run approximately parallel to the margin of the scale, and apparently take their origin from a more or less median point lying back towards the posterior area of the scale. This median point is the centre of growth, and constitutes the oldest portion of the scale, characterised by the absence of lines or striæ. He describes these lines or striæ in the anterior area of the scale as concentric lines or striæ, which show much similarity in their arrangement to the annual rings seen in the transverse sections of trees. The concentric lines consist of ridge-like elevations of the upper surface of the scale, in consequence of which the upper surface is rougher to the touch than the under surface. The formation of these concentric lines has a very close connection with the growth of the scale. According to Baudelot, the lines are due to the fact that the lower surface of the scale, consisting only at first of a small thin plate (the centre of growth), gradually lays down lamellæ which always become larger in peripheral circumference, and on their free projecting margins concentric lines form themselves. It was at one time believed that a new lamella was formed each year, and that the concentric lines were the thrown up projecting margins of individual lamellæ; for example, that a twelve-year-old fish had twelve individual lamellæ and twelve concentric lines corresponding to the number of lamellæ. In a previous paper Hoffbauer showed that this accepta-

\* Hoffbauer, 1899.

tion was incorrect (Allgem. Fischerei-Zeit, 1898, Nr. 19), as firstly the number of lamellæ is not the same as that of the concentric lines, and secondly the total number of concentric lines is much greater than the number of years. The number of concentric lines which form themselves at the free margin of the lamella stands, however, in direct relationship with the growth of the latter. As a result of this, the comparative distance of the concentric lines from one another also changes; it is greatest at the time of greatest growth, that is to say, in the summer.

He gives a diagrammatic transverse section of the scale of a two-year-old carp. He notes the difficulty of investigations dealing with the compounding of the lamellæ, that is to say, their number in relation to the size of the scale and their relation as a foundation for the concentric lines, as the hardness of their material renders it difficult to secure intact sections. In addition to the concentric lines, there are also radial lines on the surface of scales, the arrangement of which he considers to be of some service in the determination of age. He notes the presence of scales which differ in their structure from that described above. This variation from the normal consists of an expansion of the centre of growth so that it sometimes comes to occupy quite an extensive area, and there is a corresponding reduction of the number of concentric lines; but other scales from the same carp will show usually the normal arrangement. This deformity shows itself in very intensively developed carp, whose quick growth is expressed in the structure of the scale which does not form concentric lines to the usual extent.

Age-determination from the scale. The hypothesis upon which, in the first place, his method rests is the mode of the carp's life.

"It is clear, that in an animal which has a so-called winter sleep, whose means of nourishment decreases in autumn at the commencement of colder days, and whose body-weight remains the same in winter-time even under the most favourable circumstances, while in warm months much growth takes place as a result of a rich supply of nourishment, this reaction makes itself evident in a corresponding manner by changes in the structure of the body. We find that this phenomenon is shown, not only in every animal with such a mode of life, but it is true also in the plant world."

He believes that this change in the nourishment of the fish in summer as contrasted with winter shows itself in the scale as well as in other organs of the body; but the former is particularly well adapted in its structure to show the effect of the change.

He says, "As I have now investigated hundreds of carp scales with the most favourable results, I may indeed accept with complete assurance the truth of my hypothesis."

He acknowledges that one finds individual scales from which age-determination would be difficult, and that there are other scales which would tend to make the inexperienced worker very doubtful; but the uncertainty disappears after observing several scales from the same fish, as among them some would be found showing more distinct demarcations.

He then describes the superficial structure of a scale taken from a carp at the end of its second summer, namely, in late autumn, as illustrated by a photomicrograph. The means of determining the age is, as previously mentioned,

NEW SERIES.-VOL. VII. NO. 1.

D

found in the arrangement of the concentric lines on the scale surface. The best way to observe the arrangement of those lines is to begin at the centre of growth, and to pass straight outwards to the median border of the anterior area. The first lines round the centre of growth are rather irregular and interrupted, and are comparatively widely separated from one another; then follow more regular lines, which lie close to one another until they run into a bordering zone appearing somewhat darker. This zone marks the end of the first year's growth. In the second zone (the second year's growth) the arrangement of the concentric lines shows a repetition of that occurring in the first year, namely, firstly, irregular lines comparatively separated from one another ; secondly, more regular lines with little separation between them. In scales of carp observed at the end of the third summer, a third zone shows itself similar in general arrangement to the last. "The number of concentric lines within a year's zone is, in individual scales from a scale row of the same carp, running, for example, close above or beneath the lateral line, approximately the same. Their number only decreases at those places where the scales themselves become smaller, as at the gill-slit and at the tail; the number is also only subject to slight fluctuations in corresponding scales on the right and left sides of the same individual fish; in corresponding scales from different individuals it can, however, vary considerably, according to more or less intensive growth within a year."

He gives a statistical table to bring out these points, in which he shows the number of concentric lines in individual scales in the row of scales dorsal to and above the lateral line in the direction from the gill-slit to the tail. The structure described above is seen in all normally formed scales, that is to say, from carp living under favourable and natural conditions. He, however, also considers less favourable conditions. The fish's growth may have an irregular course, it may grow faster or slower. For example, what influence has illness, or want of food, or both of these, for one or several years upon the method of age-determination.

But, "in this case, the structure of the scale does not leave us in a difficulty ; on the contrary, we gain from it, in a manner, a self-registering, infallible control over the mode of life of its bearer." He takes a case to show this point. He commences with the most unfavourable case: the case of a carp in its third summer which had grown slowly all its life in consequence of less food, This mode of life showed itself in the arrangement of concentric lines at an equal distance from one another within a period of growth. As a result of this, the border separating one year from another becomes more indistinct. As a rule, one sees a divergence of the concentric lines at the age border where the posterior area meets the anterior area at the right and left of the concentric lines. If one follows this divergence towards the front margin of the anterior field, then the separation area between one year and another becomes more distinctly marked out than one had hitherto supposed, or rather observed. Besides this, the radial lines also aid one in age-determination. It is frequently the case that at the border between one zone and another, either several radii of the previous year's zone end, or new radii of the succeeding year's zone begin. Lastly, the total number of concentric lines is a sure way of dispelling all further doubts on the subject.

One does not need a detailed observation such as the above to distinguish a slow-growing carp of three summers from a well-grown carp of two summers, as superficially the difference in the distance of the concentric lines, in such a two-year carp of approximately the same size, is distinctly greater at its chief period of growth, and besides this, the age border between the first and second year is also much more distinct. With practice one can in a similar way distinguish between a slow-grown carp of two summers and a quickly grown carp of one summer. The age-determination of rapidly grown carp offers no difficulty, the difference in the distance of the concentric striæ appears distinctly prominent at the time of the growth period. One may lay down the following general rule in regard to the relationship of the concentric lines :—

"Je intensiver das Wachstum der Karpfen, respektive seiner Schuppe, um so grosser wird der Abstand der konzentrischen Streifen von einander und umso unregelmässiger, unzusammenhängender ihr gegenseitiger parallel Verlauf."

He shows, from his figures that from spring until the height of growth in the summer months a steady increase of the distance of the concentric striæ appears, which finally are represented as zigzag lines partly anastomosing with each other. In autumn the lines become much closer to one another, until finally they become extremely close and regular. In some cases in the first year's zone, in consequence of a great expansion of the centre of growth, concentric lines are not formed in spring-time, but only in summer-time.

Under some circumstances, however, an intensive growth may take place in spring-time, as shown in fig. 6 (Hoffbauer). This figure shows that the concentric striæ at the commencement of the second year have a very regular course and are at a great distance from each other. In other figures he shows how much the centre of growth may expand; thus in fig. 8, representing the scale of a one-summer carp, only twenty irregular concentric lines have been formed at the conclusion of the growth period, while under normal conditions fifty to sixty and more are to be seen. Further, in fig. 9 the first year's zone is altogether without concentric lines, which only commence their formation at the beginning of the second year. Even the second year's zone may have no concentric lines, as he shows in his tables giving the number of concentric lines; this is, however, a rare occurrence.

The remainder of his paper is taken up with a consideration of photomicrographs of scales from carp bred in pond or aquarium, for all of which he had exact knowledge as to their age and history, and to my mind these figures show in a very clear and interesting manner the truth of this mode of agedetermination. He shows that in carp, the scales of which were periodically examined, the increase in the dimensions of the size of the scales, the number of concentric lines formed in them, and the amount of separation between the lines, corresponded with the known facts as to whether the fish were slowly or quickly gaining weight, and this in a very striking manner. He says, "Die Unterschiede sind so deutlich erkennbar, dass wir uns eine bessere und untrugliche Orientirung gar nicht verschaffen können." He further takes up the case of two carp of the same brood and of equal weight; one of these was put into an aquarium, the other into a pond at the same time, their scales being first examined. The carp placed in the pond naturally gained weight more quickly than that placed in the aquarium, and on the scales of both being examined some time later, those from the pond showed an increase of scale surface, with widely separated concentric lines, while those from the aquarium showed little increase of scale surface and closely situated concentric lines. The increase in the case of the pond fish he ascribes to the supply of plankton food from the water. Another interesting case is that of carp whose growth was partly disturbed for a time by an accidental drying up of the water in the pond in which the carp was living. On the scales of this carp being examined some time after the renewal of the supply of water, the effect of the partial drying up and subsequent renewal of the water appears marked out in the scales, the adverse condition by dark closely situated lines lying close together, the normal condition by clear and more widely separated lines. During the partial drying up of the pond, the fish were probably deprived of their wonted nourishment.

In conclusion, he deals with the case of an invalid carp. When this carp was caught it appeared thin and poorly nourished. On examination this appeared to be due to a swelling in the anal region. The scales seemed clearly to show at what time this swelling had effected a disturbance in the growth of the animal. He concludes his first paper on this subject by saying that age-determination from the scales will not probably be so easy in carp older than three years, as the older the carp becomes the larger and thicker do its scales become, and consequently they are not so transparent, and recognition of the concentric striæ becomes more difficult, especially in the first year's zone surrounding the centre of growth.

In the following year Dr. Hoffbauer issued a second paper, a continuation of the last noticed. His subject is now somewhat wider, namely, "Further contributions on the structure of fish scales for determination of the age and course of growth."\* In this paper Hoffbauer strengthens his position by means of further results and statistics, and also replies to certain criticisms by Dr. Walter (*Jahresberichtes in der Fischerei Zeitung*, Bd. iii., 1900, Nr. 19). Walter had allowed the general correctness of Dr. Hoffbauer's observations, but had regarded them as less certain and easy of recognition for practical men than for Dr. Hoffbauer.

Hoffbauer regards Walter's position as largely due to unnecessary methods which he employed in cleaning scales, by which the characteristic features of the scale became less apparent.

In this second paper Hoffbauer, in addition to extending his observations on the scales of the two varieties of carp treated of in his first paper, includes those of *Carassius carassius*, L., *Micropterus salmöides*, and *Perca lucioperca* in his observations with equally good results.

In January, 1902, I published a preliminary paper on the same subject as my present contribution.<sup>+</sup>

From this paper I quote the following paragraphs :---

"The formation of these annual rings results from the fact that the lines of growth on the scale surface are comparatively widely separated from one another in that portion of the scale formed during the warmer season of the year; but much less widely separated in that part built up during the colder

\* Hoffbauer, 1901.

+ Thomson, 1902.

season. Thus by following the arrangement of the lines of growth on scales, it is a simple matter to observe the starting-place of any year's growth by the comparatively wide separation of the growth-lines at that portion of the scale, and in this way the surfaces of scales appear mapped out by annual rings. These annual rings supply us with an index as to the age of the fish, and may be roughly compared to the rings in many trees. The annual rings in the stems of trees are due to seasonal nutritive conditions, and the rings on the scales of fishes are probably the result of seasonal environmental conditions, such as food, temperature, etc. In more detail, the alternate occurrence of comparatively rapid and slow areas of growth in scales is probably the result of the variations in food, temperature, etc., which are associated with the alternation of summer and winter. For example, the abundant supply of food (plankton, etc.) during the warmer season of the year probably has much connection with the comparatively rapid growth of the scale at that time as compared with the slow increase during the colder season, when there is a decrease in the supply of food.

"These facts appear to possess both scientific and economic importance, since they permit the extension to marine fishes of a new system of age-determination by means of these annual rings on scales, a system which has recently been shown and demonstrated by Dr. Hoffbauer for the carp.

"I hope to illustrate clearly the mode of formation of annual rings in Gadoid scales by the aid of the figure on the accompanying plate.

"The figure [Plate II., Fig. 1, of the present paper] represents the scale of a pollack, 28.5 centimetres  $(11\frac{1}{2} \text{ inches})$  in length, captured towards the end of October. A minute translucent area (see Fig. 1, C) devoid of any lines is situated towards the narrower and more internal end of the scale; and around this area, which is the first portion of the scale to be formed, are grouped numerous excentric lines of growth similarly disposed to the excentric layers in the starch grains of the potato.

"The excentric lines of growth on this scale, however, are arranged in such a manner (see figure) as to map out its surface into two main regions, namely, an internal area, which is the entire growth of the first year, and an external part, the summer growth of the second year. One understands how these two areas appear so distinctly if one follows the lines of growth outwards from the translucent area to the broader and more external part of the scale. One may firstly observe that there are nineteen lines comparatively widely separated from one another, which indicate the growth of the first summer, and secondly, ten lines less widely separated, indicating growth of the first winter. External to these there follows an area showing much more widely separated lines of growth, which indicate the scale growth of the second summer.

"The difference between the lines of growth formed during the second summer and those of the preceding winter is so apparent as to clearly define the termination of the first year's growth. The widely separated lines of the second summer number nineteen, and as the pollack from which this scale was taken was captured in October, it appears that in this scale the number of lines formed during the second summer exactly agrees with the number formed during the first summer." I must conclude my review of the literature of scales, so far as it bears on the subject of my investigations, with a notice of a preliminary paper by Dr. Marett Tims.\* This paper deals with later stages of scales than those of Klaatsch and Ussow.

The scales observed by Marett Tims were from several species of Gadidæ— Gadus virens, G. luscus, G. pollachius, G. callarias, etc. As this paper is very brief, I content myself mainly by quoting several of his sentences.

"The formed scale is a compound structure consisting of a fibrous stratum, upon the upper surface of which are situated numerous 'scalelets,' arranged in lines radiating from a more or less homogeneous centrum. It is the presence of these structures that gives the 'sculptured' or 'ringed' appearance to the scales; but these terms, though frequently applied, are misleading."

"The fibres (of the fibrous stratum) are arranged in definite layers: (1) a superficial, in which the bundles are concentric; (2) a deep layer, in which the individual bundles interlace with one another at right angles, each set running diagonally to the long axis of the scale. A third layer, the fibres of which form an irregular network, is possibly present, but it is much more difficult to demonstrate."

"The scalelets, placed upon the upper surface of the fibrous stratum, are themselves covered with a delicate epidermis. . . They consist of flattened, imbricated, calcareous plates."

He infers from reactions with borax-carmine and acid that in the earlier condition the scalelets "are more thoroughly calcified, or rather, perhaps, that in the later stages they contain a larger amount of organic material, and thus stain more readily."

"Between the radiating lines of scalelets the deeply stained fibrous stratum is seen, resembling the spokes of a wheel.

"In an early stage, before the scalelets become imbricated, the fibres may also be noticed as transverse bands passing between the individual plates of a row.

"On examining a section of an undecalcified scale, the scalelets are seen to be for the most part implanted in sockets on the upper surface of the fibrous stratum with a varying inclination. Those at the centrum appear to have fused, forming a horizontal plate, while at the periphery of the scale they are almost perpendicular. In a section through the skin of a green cod about 4 cm. long the individual scalelets are quite isolated. Each consists of a basal plate, from the upper surface of which projects a minute spine, thus resembling a small placoid scale.

"Such a condition is only evident in material from which acid has been rigidly excluded. The condition does not appear to have been previously noted; the figures given by Klaatsch and others being similar to those which I obtained from material which has been passed through acid alcohol, and which do not show the true nature of the scale."

If the forecasts of the results of this paper are true, they necessarily invalidate many ideas previously held as to the nature of scales, and must also introduce quite a new set of terms in their description. I prefer, however, to keep cautiously to the older and more established views and terms until

\* Marett Tims, 1902.

Dr. Marett Tims's facts may be affirmed by the publication of his detailed paper, to which I look forward with much interest.

[Since Mr. Thomson left for South Africa, Mr. A. W. Brown, of St. Andrews, has been good enough to send me a reprint of a note communicated by him to the Royal Society of Edinburgh (*Proceed. Roy. Soc. Edinburgh*, 1902–3, p. 437), entitled "Some Observations on the Young Scales of the Cod, Haddock, and Whiting before Shedding." This note is as follows :---

"During the winter of 1902-3, I conducted observations upon the scales and their condition, in several of the gadoid fishes. Investigation was commenced in October, 1902; but it was not until the beginning of March 1903 that the first appearance of the young scale took place. In stained specimens, it can be recognised as a deeply staining 'nucleus,' lying beneath the old scale, just under its centre. Such an appearance was found in cod, haddock and whiting of all ages from one to three or four years; and, in all, the young scale is clearly recognisable, underlying the old. As soon as these fishes have spawned, they appear to shed their scales, the epidermis first peeling off. An examination of a few large haddocks, eight pounds weight and over twenty-seven inches in length, showed that in January the ovary was black, shrunken, and not in spawning condition. I am inclined to think that these fish are past the age for spawning. I examined very carefully this class of haddock right on till April. In every case I found that the scales showed evidences of hard wear, and in some cases were frayed. In these fishes no traces of the replacing scales were found, and the probable conclusion is that no further shedding of the scales takes place after the close of the reproductive period.

"It has been suggested that the annual rings of growth may be traced upon the gadoid scales; but I find that upon the cod, haddock, whiting, green cod, and pollack, of one to three years of age, scales may be obtained from different parts of the body showing ninety, sixty, or thirty rings, according to the part selected.

"I have been enabled to trace back the first appearance of the new scale to the month of February, when it may be recognised as a dark tip growing upon a small papilla.

"By the middle of April, the epidermis on the head commences to peel off, and, probably somewhat later, over the body. The details of this process will have to be followed in sections; but sufficient evidence is to hand to make it probable (1) that gadoid fishes shed their scales immediately after spawning; (2) that after the age limit of spawning is reached no further shedding of scales takes place; (3) that the concentric rings of the scales do not represent annual increments, but must have other causes."

Mr. Thomson had heard verbally of this communication, but had not seen the note. He states that the presence of minute scales amongst the larger ones in the trout was described and figured by Klaatsch in 1891, and their presence in Gadidæ has been known to him for two years. He refers to these small scales in another part of this paper (p. 57), and does not attach to them the same significance as that given them by Mr. A. W. Brown. —E. J. A.]

#### III. STATISTICAL SECTION.

This section of my paper is chiefly concerned with measurements of the surface size, enumeration of the lines of growth and annual rings for scales of the following: pollack, poor-cod, whiting, haddock, and cod.

The area of the body from which scales were generally selected for examination was the median region of the flanks, that is to say, slightly posterior to the pectoral fin, and either slightly above or below the lateral line.

In the majority of cases I have given data in the tables for half a dozen scales from the same fish, three of which were taken from the right side, and the other three from the left side of the body.

Scales from any part of the body show annual rings, though scattered among the normally developed scales are some minute scales mentioned by Klaatsch, to which I will later refer. Of the five species mentioned above, that which shows annual rings in the scales least satisfactorily is the whiting; so much is this the case that at times their determination becomes a matter of real difficulty, and it is only after a comparison of the lines of growth in scales from a number of specimens that one attains any degree of certainty in the matter. The other species mentioned show annual rings remarkably clearly, much more so, indeed, than is brought out in the photomicrographs. The coal-fish (Gadus virens) and the Norwegian whiting-pollack (Gadus Esmarkii) also show annual rings very distinctly (see plates), and I only regret that want of time prevents my giving statistics for these two species. In regard to the cod. Gadus callarias, L., from photomicrographs which I have taken, it appears that the system would also be applicable to this species; but not having a complete series of this fish, I have only given a few figures. and more exclusively confined my attention to Gadidæ of the English Channel.

In passing, I may say that I approached the subject of the age of fishes with an unbiassed mind, as I had little previous knowledge as to the ideas of either practical or scientific men on this subject, and it was only after I had compiled my own statistics on age-determination that I compared my results with those arrived at by other workers by different methods (see Cunningham, Fulton, etc.).

The determination of the years of large and aged fish from their scales is a much harder task than in the case of younger fish, as the scales of the former have, firstly, become much thicker and less transparent, and secondly, the scales of such are frequently more or less disintegrated. As an illustration of this one may notice the photomicrograph of a scale of a pollack 31 inches in length, which appears to possess 8 annual rings (see Plate IV.). That in the life of fish, as in trees, there will be good years and bad years is more than probable, and as this variation in metabolism expresses itself in the stems of trees, one might, reasoning from analogy, expect a similar change in the scales of fishes. That such an effect does take place appears probable from my figures and photomicrographs.

In regard to locality of capture, as my work was mainly done at Plymouth, most of the fish examined were from the western portion of the English Channel, chiefly from the bays of Devon and Cornwall. Few of the fish examined were captured by the ocean-going trawlers, as in fish caught by this method the scales were, as a rule, completely rubbed off by the time the fish came to hand.

If, as in the case of a few whiting, etc., the fish examined were captured at other localities, I have stated that such is the case in the column of notes.

The haddocks examined were caught in the North Sea, off the Firth of Forth, in Aberdeen Bay, and off the Shetlands.

The cod, only a very few statistics about which I am able to give, were brought in at St. Andrews.

A friendly critic has suggested that annual rings would either not be found, or would not be clearly marked, in scales from fish of deep water, on account of the fact that in this case fish are not exposed to the same seasonal variation in temperature as in shallow water; in other words, is it not probable that the growth of fish living in deep water will be less accelerated in the summer and less arrested in the winter than in forms living in shallow water. In order to determine if such was the case, I compared scales from a series of haddock (10–15 inches in length) captured in comparatively shallow water (8–14 fathoms) at Aberdeen Bay with another series (10–16 inches) caught in deep water (60–80 fathoms) seven miles off the Shetlands. The result of my observations was that annual rings were as clearly marked in the scales of haddocks from deep water off the Shetlands as in those from shallow water of Aberdeen Bay, excepting that in the older stages of the former the rings appeared very slightly less clearly defined.

The weights of fish in the statistical tables must be slightly allowed for as not being exactly accurate, as in most cases the fish were weighed after having been for some time in spirit or formalin.

#### THE OCCURRENCE OF MINUTE SCALES.

In my observations on the skin of Gadidæ I noticed the presence of minute scales situated near the larger and better developed. These minute scales I found chiefly in the younger stages of the fish. In older stages of the animal they appeared to be almost entirely covered over by the larger ones, and to lie in such positions that their growth would apparently be much hindered by the latter. The small scales do not appear to be arranged on the skin in the regular manner characteristic of the larger scales, and they do not possess many lines of growth. According to my opinion, these minute scales never grow to any size, and can always be distinguished from the better-developed and more regularly arranged scales. In the early stages I believe that the diminutive scales lie freely and are not covered over by the larger scales; but as these larger scales grow, they cover over the smaller scales and hinder their growth, consequently the latter either remain small or disappear altogether. That these minute scales grow and later take their place alongside of the larger scales I do not believe. We have also to remember in this connection that the exact number of scales in a row on the fish has been regarded as sufficiently constant for use in the determination of species.

Klaatsch has referred to these small scales in two connections, firstly, in the development of the trout, and secondly, in a comparison of the teleostean with the placoid scale. He also gives a figure of these small scales in a young trout. In his section dealing with the development of trout scales he says that at the same place in a fish one finds scales which are by no means similarly advanced in development. Between such large scales as already partly cover one another, small scales are very frequently found which are in the earliest stages of development. In older animals such an irregularity does not occur.

In his section dealing with a comparison of the teleostean and placoid scales, he says that the arrangement of the rhomboid scales on the skin of the trout is similar to the arrangement of the rhombic basal plates of the dogfish; both of them are arranged in oblique rows. There is a further point of similarity. As in Elasmobranchs, new scales originate in the trout between the well-developed scales; thus one finds lying between the older scales of the trout even in later stages quite young scale foundations. This irregularity in the early development soon ceases in the trout.

### The Pollack (Gadus pollachius).

The following tables give detailed measurements of the surface size, number of lines of growth, and annual rings for scales of pollack, which varied from about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches to 33 inches in length. According to Cunningham, on the coast of Cornwall the spawning of the pollack commences in February or March, and the young of the year are found in April. In that month they are from  $\frac{8}{10}$  to 1 inch in length, and he estimates their age at approximately six weeks.

In 1901 I found fish of the latter size, at the beginning of May, possessed of extremely minute scales without any lines of growth. Pollack  $1\frac{3}{4}-2\frac{3}{4}$  inches in length, caught on 8th July, would thus be about three months old, and these show, on an average, 3-4 lines of growth, thus giving a formation of 3-4 lines in two months.

Cunningham further says, "In October I have taken a number in Cawsand Bay,  $3\frac{4}{5}-4\frac{2}{5}$  inches long, and I have no doubt these were hatched in the preceding spring."

I have examined Cunningham's actual specimens, and the scales of these give on an average 15 lines of growth, and their structure bears out his statement, and gives a formation of approximately 2–3 lines of growth per month.

Two months later, in December, there are an average 18 lines of growth, giving an addition of 1-2 lines of growth per month. One would naturally expect to find fewer lines of growth during these winter months. In another sentence Cunningham says, "The pollack caught in Plymouth Sound in June and July are 12-15 inches long, and are probably in their third year."

This is also brought out in my table. It will be seen there that a fish 15 inches long captured in the middle of June has 2 annual rings and 7 young lines of growth occurring on its scales.

If growth for the third year started in the middle of April, this again would give a formation of about 3 lines per month.

In the following detailed tables dealing with the pollack, I have given a comparison of scales from four different regions of the body in two cases, firstly, that of a young fish (3.79 inches), and secondly, that of an older fish (15.19 inches). The four regions of the body from which scales were examined in these two cases were the following :—

- (1) The anterior region, laterally, slightly posterior to the eye.
- (2) The median region of the flanks, that part of the body which has the greatest depth vertically beneath the first dorsal fin and posterior to the pectoral fin. This has been the usual area from which I have examined scales throughout my investigations.
- (3) Region vertically beneath the posterior part of the second dorsal fin, adjoining the lateral line.
- (4) Region vertically beneath the third dorsal fin, adjoining the lateral line.

In a comparison of scales from these four regions the following facts may be noticed :---

- (1) That commencing with the anterior area and proceeding backwards to the posterior area, the number of lines of growth increases in both the young and older fish.
- (2) That proceeding in the same direction, the length of the scale increases in a similar manner.

#### THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

- (3) That the length of the axis AB<sup>1</sup> or AB<sup>n</sup> (axis from centre of growth to posterior end of scale) increases in a corresponding way.
- (4) That in young fish the broadest scales are those taken from the median region of the flanks (second region); but in the case of the older fish the broadest scales are those from the third region, namely, vertically beneath the second dorsal fin.

I have selected that region vertically beneath the first dorsal fin as the area from which I usually take scales for examination for several reasons: firstly, that it is the area from which previous workers have taken scales; secondly, that this is, according to Klaatsch, Ussow, etc., the region in which scales first develop; thirdly, that in the case of fish in which the scales have been rubbed off by mechanical friction, this area appears to retain them longer than others. This may be because it is partly protected by the pectoral fin.

60



Fig. 1. Diagram of a pollack's scale with three annual rings to show the mode of measurement adopted in the statistical tables.

Ant = anterior end of scale; Post = posterior end of scale;  $MB^n$  = length of scale;  $MB^{dth}$  = maximum breadth of scale;  $AB^n$  = long axis from centrum to posterior end of scale;  $LB^1$  = total length of 1st year's growth;  $AB^1$  = long axis from centrum to posterior end of Ring I;  $B^1 B^2$  = long axis from end of Ring I to end of Ring II in posterior direction;  $B^2 B^n$  = long axis from end of Ring II to end of Ring III in posterior direction.

Enumeration of the lines of growth is taken throughout from the centrum in the posterior direction; they are more numerous towards the latter than towards the anterior end of the scale. In the tables the signs + and - are used in connection with the occurrence of annual rings; for example, if no annual rings are as yet formed the term -1 is used; if one annual ring is complete, and there are additional lines of growth present, the sign 1 + is used.

	FISH.				SCALES.							
Length.	Weight in grms,	Date of capture.	Total Maximum length breadth in mm. in mm.		Length of A B in mm.	Number of excentric lines.	No. of annual rings.	REMARKS.				
4.4 cm. = 1.73 in. ""	*64 ,, ,,	July 8, 1901	$^{\cdot 15}_{\cdot 23}$ $^{\cdot 20}_{\cdot 18}$	·12 ·11 ·13 ·07	·09 ·14 ·09 ·11	2 3 3 2	-1	Scales taken from left side of the body of the fish.				
,,	,,	,,,	.15	.12	.07	2	,,,	,, 1,010 ,, ,, ,,				
33	>>	>>	.16	.13	•08	1	,,	17 17 17 17 17				
_	_		•18	•11	.10	2	,,	Average for preceding 12-dozen scales, all from same fish.				
4.8 cm. = 1.88 in. """ 	•78 ,, ,, ,, ,,	July 8, 1901 "" —	*23 *23 *18 *22 *22	·16 ·13 ·10 ·12 ·13	14 11 09 13 12	$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 1+1 \text{ forming}\\ 1+1 \text{ forming}\\ 2\\ 2\\ \end{array}$	-1 ,, ,, ,, ,,	Left side. Right side. ,, Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.				
2.12 in.	1.08	July 8, 1901	•25	•14	.16	2+1 forming	-1	Left side.				
,,	,,	,,	•22	•13	•14	2	,,	,,				
"	"	,,	·28	•18	•16	3	,,	Right side.				
"	"	,,	-28	11.	-20	3	"	"				
-		-	•26	•14	.17	3	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.				
5.9 cm. = 2.32 in. ""	1·45 ,, ,,	July 8, 1901 ,, ,, ,,	·34 ·33 ·30 ·34	$     \begin{array}{r}         \cdot 20 \\         \cdot 21 \\         \cdot 22 \\         \cdot 22 \\         \cdot 22     \end{array} $	·22 ·22 ·17 ·21	4 4 4 4	-1 ,, ,,	Left side. Right side.				
- 1	-		•33	.21	•21	4	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.				

## TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES.

62

6·1 cm. =	1.07	1.1.0.1001	.0.0	.10	.10	0	,	Laft side
2.40 in.	1.01	July 8, 1901	•20	18	10	9	-1	Left side.
"	>>	"	.30	+91	•18	4	""	Right side.
>>	"	"	•30	•20	.19	3	,,	
"	"	>>	00	20	10	0	33	
	-	-	•29	*20	•18	3	33	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
		1 200 11 2000						
6.4  cm. =			.00		.05	~	-	T - 64 -: J -
2.51 in.	1.95	July 8, 1901	-39	-24	-20	0 E	-1	Left side.
,,	,,	,,	*43	-26	.20	5	,,,	Picht aide
"	>>	"	-35	-21	10	4 5	"	right side.
,,	>>	33	.99	20	19	9	3.5	"
	_		•38	•24	*23	5	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
$7  {\rm cm.} =$	1 %			- 12				
2.75 in.	2.35	July 8, 1901	•39	*22	:23	5	-1	Left side.
,,	,,	>>	•38	•23	-22	5		D: 17. 11
,,	,,	23	•32	•24	-22	5	,,,	Right side.
,,	,,	33	-38	•26	-23	5	,,	2.9
	_		•37	•24	•23	5	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
								the second s
9.15 cm. =	Sector Sector							a sublic de provinte de la comparte de la comparte de la comparte.
3.60 in.	6.60	Dec. 4, 1889	.60	•36	•48	15	-1	
,,	""	,,	.65	•37	•44	16	,,	
,,	,,,	,,	.62	•37	•41	16	,,	
,,		33	•61	•35	.38	15	,,	
""	.,,	>>	•61	-34	•41	15	,,	
,,	.,,	,,	.65	.35	•46	17	>>	
-	· -	-	.62	•36	•43	16	"	Average for preceding <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> -dozen scales, all from same fish.
0.95 am -								
3:64 in	6.99	Oct 2 1890	.735	•405	•495	15	-1	The scales being taken at the deepest region of the
5 04 m.	0 44	000. 2, 1000	.78	.375	:51	15		body, immediately above or below the lateral line
"	"	,,	•735	.375	.51	15	,,,	(usual area).
,,	"	,,	.78	•435	.51	15	,,,	
,,	"	,,	.69	.375	.51	15		
"	,,	,,	.75	•405	.51	15	,,,	
"	"	,,	.745	.305	.5075	15	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Average for above
			110	000	0010	10	1 22	Laterage for weere

AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

	FISH.				SCALES,			
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm,	Length of A B in mm.	Number of excentric lines.	No. of annual rings.	REMARKS.
9.50 cm. =								
3.74 in.	6.67	Dec. 4, 1889	.61	.39	•49	15	-1	Right side. This fish is comparatively light for its
			.62	•34	•41	14	-	,, [length, and scale is small.
,,	,,,	3.3	*63	•41	•41	14		
33	"	"	•55	.98.	•30	14	""	Left side.
>>	"	"	·66	.25	•49	14	,,	
"	>>	"	+50	.24	•40	14	"	33
>>	33	""	55	04	44	14	"	"
1.1 <u>-</u> 1.1	-	-	•61	•35	•43	14	,,	Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales, all from same fish.
0.05								
9.05 cm. =	- 1-	0 1 0 1000					-	Diald and
3.79 in.	5.42	Oct. 2, 1890	.86	.39	*60	19	-1	Right side.
,,	,,,	>>	.68	•43	•45	14		33
33	,,	,,	•67	•40	•43	13	> > >	33
"	,,	,,	·64	.38	•45	13	,,	33
32	,,	,,	•71	•42	.50	14		Left side.
		.,	.72	•39	•48	14		,,
		.,	.73	•40	•48	14		<b>33</b>
			•70	•40	•43	14		
							"	
—	-	-	•71	•40	•477	14	>>	Average for preceding 8 scales, all from same fish.
9.65 cm -	1.11	2213- 2" 1601						The following 24 measurements have been made for
3.70 in	. 6	Oct 2 1800	•40	.00	.00	8	-1	nurnoses of comparison of scales from four different
0 7 5 m.	0	000. 2, 1000	+10	10	.25	7	- 1	ragions of the hody
"	>>	"	49	19	194	0	"	regions of the body.
>>	>>	>>	02	22	04	9 7	>>	Scales taken immediately posterior to eye.
"	"	"	-39	-09	24	-	>>	
"	>>	>>	•47	-19	-25	1	>>	
,,	33	"	.38	•17	-28	1	33	)
_	-	_	•45	.158	*29	7	,,	Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales.

TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES-continued.

64

THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

	9.65  cm. = 3.79  in.	6	Oct. 2, 1890	.62	•41	•42	12	-1						
2	1.2		- 11	.68	.38	.45	12	,,	Scales taken fro	m the us	mal area r	amely from t	he	
EV	"			.77	.45	.50	15		median region of the flanks immediately below					
4	"	,,	"	.75	•45	.53	15		ineutan regio	in or the	tonion to th	a postoral fin		
SE	33	"	"	.60	.50	•41	14		the lateral lin	ie and pos	terior to ti	le pectorat nn.		
R	"	29	>>	170	.51	.50	15	,,						
E	33	"	>>	12	.91	50	10	33	)					
-				.71	•45	.47	14		Average for prec	eding 1-d	ozen scales.			
1	-	-	_	11	40	71	14	,,	arrende ter pres	0 2				
YO														
I.	9.65 cm =													
~	3.70 in	в	Oct 2 1890	.87	•46	•68	18	-1	From same fish,	near later:	al line, vent	t, to 2nd dors, fi	n.	
П	5 / 5 m.	0	000, 2, 1000	.86	•44	.56	17							
-	"	"	92	:05	.20	.67	19	,,						
N	33		33	55	.95	-10	16	,,	,,,	,,		· · · ·	10	
0.	"	,,,	"	.19 .	30	-49	10	>>	>>	33	""	,,		
-	"	,,	>>	.88	*45	.28	18	,,	"	"	"	"	Al	
+	,,	,,	""	.83	•41	.99	17	>>	"	53	,,	"	4	
	-	-	10% <del>-</del> 10%	•86	·40	•59	18	"	Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales. * Abnormal as to breadth.					
	$9.65 \mathrm{cm} =$									1.	1.1.			
	3.79 in.	6	Oct. 2, 1890	.77	•34	•49	17	-1	From same fish,	near later	al line, ven	t. to 3rd dors, h	n. O	
				.94	.51	.61	18	,,	"	,,	,,	"	~	
				•99	•40	.68	20			,,	,,		A	
	,,	35	,,,	1.04	.37	.73	20				,,	,,	H H	
	"	>>	,,	.83	.39	.61	20							
	,,	,,	"	+05	.28	.67	19							
	3,3	3.9	>>	00	00	01	10	""	"	,,	,,	,,		
	4.0			•92	.398	.63	19		Average for prec	eding 1-d	ozen scales.			
								1 "						
	9.85 cm. =													
	3.87 in.	9.25	Dec. 4, 1889	•81	•47	•58	20	-1						
				.78	•44	•56	21							
	"	"	,,,	•70	.54	.59	19		This scale was u	nusually	proad.			
	"	33	>>	-83	•40	•63	22	,,,						
		,,	>>	.95	.50	.69	92	,,						
E	"	,,	>>	.79	-14	.54	10	>>						
	,	,,	>>	.18	-44	.04	19	>>						
		_	_	•79	•465	•59	21	,,	Average for prece	eding 12-do	zen scales, a	all from same fis	sh. 65	

	FISH.				SCALES.					
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B in mm.	Number of excentric lines.	No. of annual rings.	REMARKS,		
10 cm. = 3.93 in. ""	9·45 ,, . ,,	Dec. 4, 1889	·76 ·77 ·80 1·20 ·79	·43 ·35 ·49 ·50 ·38	•55 •68 •61 •68 •56	18     22     21     19     18	-1	Right side. ,, Left side.		
,, ,, 	,, ,,	33 32	·84 ·86	·42 ·43	·58 ·61	19 20	,,	,, A few scales from this fish were in a dis- Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales, all from same fish.		
10.15 cm. = 3.99 in. ,, ,, ,, ,,	7·5 33 33 33 33	Dec. 4, 1889 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	·73 ·70 ·73 ·79 ·67 ·84		$     \begin{array}{r}         \cdot 48 \\         \cdot 46 \\         \cdot 53 \\         \cdot 54 \\         \cdot 45 \\         \cdot 61 \end{array} $	18 17 20 19 17 21	-1 ,, ,, ,, ,,			
	—	0.000 - 2000	•74	•42	•545	18	"	Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales, all from same fish.		
4.01 in. ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	8·20 ,, ,, ,, ,,	Dec. 4, 1889 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	•60 •65 •74 •70 •73 •65	·31 ·38 ·42 ·40 ·43 ·35		14     16     18     17     18     17     18     17     17     1	-1 ,, ,, ,,	Right side. " Left side. "		
- !	-		•68	•38	•49	17	,,	Average for preceding 1-dozen scales, all from same fish.		

### TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES-continued.

66

THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

10.25 cm. =		1						
4.03 in	8.92	Oct. 2, 1890	·94	.45	.65	15	-1	Left side.
1 00 111.	001	0000 2, 2000	*88	•48	.62	16		
"	"	"	.95	•46	.65	16	,,	33
"	"	"	.0E	:49	.5.9	16	33	Bight side
.,,	,,	>>	00	44	00	10	> >	Tugut side.
.,	,,	>>	.87	10	58	10	>>	33
,,	,,	>>	.89	•49	.91	17	>>	>>
10	2.4	4	.90	•47	.61	16		Average for preceding 1-dozen scales.
1.					U.	10	,,,	
							1. 44	
10.95								
10 55 cm, =	0.00	Oct 9: 1000	.77	•49	.56	16	-1	Left side
4.07 in.	8.30	Oct. 2, 1890	.01	42		10	-1	Left side.
>>		,,	181	-44	50	10	>>	33
	,,	,,	.90	.21	.545	16		D: 17. 11
,,	,,	,,	.82	•44	•59	17	• • •	Right side.
	,,	,,	.75	•40	•54	16	, , ,	33
		.,,	.82	•45	•57	15	,,	33
			.01		.50	10		Average for preceding 1-dozen scales all from same fish.
		-	-81	44	.90	10	"	Average for preceding 2-dozen scales, all from same nom
6.0			1. 1.					
10.45  cm =								T 0. 11
4.11 in.	8.45	Oct. 2, 1890	.90	•48	.63	17	-1	Left side.
			.91	•50	*61	17	2,	,,
			.85	•42	.53	16		,,
			.83	•49	.58	16		Right side.
,,	,,	,,,	.77	•44	.50	16		
,,	"	,,	.89	.18	.55	16	,,,	
>>	33	33	04	TO	00	10	,,	
		_	.847	•47	.566	16	>>	Average for preceding ½-dozen scales, all from same fish.
10.55 cm. =								
4.15 in	8.10	Oct 2 1890	.88	.50	.61	16	-1	Left side.
1 10 m.	0 10	000. 2, 1000	+01	•40	.61	15	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	
33	"	>>	.00	40	.57	14	,,	53
"	"	"	-70	.10	.57	14		Right side
""	"	33	18	48	-04	10	2.9	Tubue ane.
>>	33	,	.88	.42	.57	15	3.3	53
,,	37	>>	.79	•42	•57	15	,,,	,,
			•84	•447	.58	15		Average for preceding 1-dozen scales, all from same fish.

AS AN INDEX OF AGE

67

	FISH.				SCALES.				
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B in mm.	Number of excentric lines.	No. of annual rings.	REMARKS.	
			-				_		1
10.75  cm. =									
4·23 in.	6.95	Oct. 2, 1890	•84	•43	.55	16	-1	Left side.	
,,	,,	,,	•83	•43	.57	16			
,,	,,	,,	.78	•40	.51	15			
	,,	,,	•84	•45	•57	15		Right side.	
,,		3.9	•89	•49	•58	16			
>>	,,	>>	•85	•50	•58	16	>>	33	
	· <u>· · ·</u>		·84	•45	•56	16 .	,,	Average for preceding 1-dozen scales.	
10.80  cm =									
4.25 in.	8.33	Oct. 2, 1890	.79	.37	.51	14	-1	Left side	
.,	.,		.78	•45	.52	15	-	Little Side.	
22	,,	,,	.85	•49	.58	15	,,	,,	
,,	,,		•80	•47	.56	16	,,,	Right side.	
,,	"	,,,	•85	•48	.55	15	,,,		
>>	,,	,	*88	:54	.61	15		11	
			.825	•466	.55	15		Average for preceding 1-dozen scales	

# TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES-continued.

11 cm. = 4·33 in. "" "" "" "" ""	9:35 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 2, 1890	1 93 97 89 95 88 936		67 675 69 63 61 57 641	16 16 14 15 15 15 15 15	-1 "" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	Left side. ,, Right side. ,, ,, Average for preceding 1/2-dozen scales, all from same fish.
11.75 cm. = 4.62 in. "" "" "" "" ""	12:20 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Dec. 4, 1889 ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,,	*81 *75 *77 *86 *84 *92 *83	·40 ·45 ·43 ·37 ·40 ·53 ·43	-56 -52 -52 -63 -58 -65 -58	19 17 17 18 19 19 19	25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25	Right side. " Left side. " " Average for preceding ½-dozen scales, all from same fish. A few scales from this fish were in a disintegrated condition.

AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

	FISH.			S	CALES.			YEAR Total Length		
Length in cm.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>n</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in A Bn	No. of rings.	Total length in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in A B <sup>1</sup>
28.5 = 11.22 in.	Not ascer- tained.	End of Oct.or begin.of Nov.	2.20	1.30	1.75	49	- 2	1.30	.85	29
,,	,,	,,,	2.40	1.30	1.71	46	,,	1.22	•89	26
,,	,,	>>	2.53	1.40	1.70	48		1.30	•90	29
,,	,,	,,	2.92	1.20	1.81	49		1.40	.93	29
, , ,	,,	,,	2.68	1.30	1.72	49		1.27	.87	28
"	,,	,,	2.74	1.35	1.76	48		1.25	.87	29
"	,,	,,	2.72	1.58	1.75	48	19	1.30	•90	28
,,	,,	,,	2.51	1.26	1.78	49	,,	1.33	.93	29
—	—	-	2.58	1.37	1.75	48	,,	1.29	·89	28
35.5=										
13.97 in.	530	July 4, 1901	3.28	1.40	2.32	57	2+	.78	•52	24
,,	"	,,	2.40	1.25	1.63	53		.70	•46	20
"	,,	,,	3.17	1.28	2.05	60	11	.91	.59	24
,,	,,	23	3.07	1.67	1.90	59		.85	.54	23
"	"	>>	2.99	1.43	1.81	60		.88	.56	23
"	,,	3.9	3.30	1.72	2.25	63		•94	.67	24
"	>>	,,	3.08	1.06	2.30	58	,,	.82	.65	24
"	<b>33</b>	,,	3.13	1.66	2.00	55	,,	·88	.57	20
-	-	-	3.02	1.47	2.03	58	,,	•85	•57	23
38.6-		-		1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1	10.182					
15.10 in	525	Tumo 19 1001	0.97	.0.*	0.01			_		
10 10 10.	000	June 10, 1901	2.01	-95	2.21	47	2+	.7	.57	12
"	"	. ??	2.03	74	2.34	48	,,	.68	•55	15
,,	"	"	2 42	10	2.02	50	: ,	.72	59	16
,,	,,	"	2.17	01	0.07	00	,,	.66	.23	16
,,	,,	"	2.01	.05	2.01	40	"	.04	-41	16
,,	"	"	4 01	01	414	49	"	.02	•49	14
-	—	-	2.47	.81	2.27	48	,,	•65	.52	15
38.6=				1						-
15.19 m.	535	June 18, 1901	3.28	1.53	2.22	65	2+	.91	.68	25
>>	,,	33	3.23	1.45	2.21	59	,,	•84	.61	23
"	,	"	3.30	1.75	2.06	59	,,	.90	*64	23
>>	,,	• •	3.90	1.20	2.51	63	,,	.95	•66	25
,,	,,	>>	3.20	1.69	2.29	61	>>	*88	•65	24
3.5	,,	,,	4.02	1.73	2.92	62	,,	1.00	.70	25
-	—	-	3.92	1.61	2.30	62	,,	•91	•66	24
38.6 =										
15.19 in.	535	June 18, 1901	4.08	1.84	2.44	70	2.1	1.91	.99	90
			3.96	2.00	2.14	64	47	1.10	.60	20
,,			3.89	2.00	2:38	68	"	1.15	•84	21
,,	12		4.03	1.83	2.38	71	"	1.12	.75	20
**	12		3.88	1.84	2.30	64	"	1.15	.80	20
,,	,,	12	4.09	2.40	2.45	71	,,	1.20	.88	30
-	_	_	3.99	1.99	2.35	68	11	1.17	.80	29
38.6=										
15.19 in.	535	June 18, 1901	3.85	1.87	2.97	60	9.	1.00	.00	20
			3.81	1.75	2.49	68	4 T	1.00	.00	90
,,	22		4.33	1.95	2.64	72	,,	1.33	.01	39
,,		12	4.09	1.72	2.59	73	"	1.30	.07	31
YEA	R II.	YEAH	R III.							
--	---	--	-------------------------------	--	-----					
Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup>	Length of B <sup>2</sup> Bn in mm,	No. of excen- triclines	REMARKS.						
•86	20									
.82	20									
-82	19									
.85	20									
.89	19									
•85	20									
.85	20									
•85	20			Average for preceding 8 scales, all from same fish.						
1.00	28	.80	5	Right side.						
95	30	•30	6	"						
1.08	30	*28	6	"						
1.07	31	.18	6	Left side.						
1.28	33	.30	6	,,						
1.35	29	.30	5	,,						
1 20	29	-20	0	"						
1.14	30	•34	6	Average for preceding 8 scales, all from same fish.						
				The following 24 measurements have been made for purpo	ses					
1.2	30	.17	5	of comparison of scales from four different regions	of					
1.0	28	.22	5	the body in an older fish.						
1.15	28	.22	6	Scale from left side of body, posterior to eye.						
1.40	27	.25	6							
1.17	28	•32	7	)						
1.30	28	•24	6	Average for preceding <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> -dozen scales.						
1.10	90	.19								
1.00	30	-33	6							
1.10	31	.34	6	Scales from left side of body, median region of flan	ks.					
1.40	31	•45	8	viz. proximity of pectoral fin.						
1.38	31	.26	6							
1.20	30	.32	7	/						
1.25	31	.36	7	Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales.						
1.98	34	.33	8							
1.14	30	.31	7							
1.24	35	.30	5	Scales from left side of body laterally, vertically benea	ath					
1.28	36	•35	6	second dorsal fin.						
1.20	30	.30	0							
1.22	33	•33	0	Average for preceding todozen scales						
1 22	00	00		Trouge tor presenting 2 dependences						
1.26	31	.25	6							
1.27	34	.32	5							
1.37	34	.36	6	Scales from left side of body, vertically beneath th	ırd					
1 28	30	34	0	dorsal nn.						

#### TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION

	FISH			80	CALES.				YEAR I	
Length in cm.	Weight in grms,	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm,	Length of A B <sup>n</sup> in nim.	No. of lines in A Bn.	No. of rings.	Total length in mm.	Length of $A B^1$ in mm.	No. of lines in A B <sup>1</sup> .
44.40=										
171 in.	721.01	Apl. 30, 1901	3.76	2.06	2.35	69	3 +	.77	.54	19
,,	,,	,	4.43	2.25	2.61	73		.80	.58	22
,,	"	,,	4.06	2.35	2.28	73		.81	.55	22
,,	"	""	3.80	1.97	2.23	68	,,	.83	.51	21
-	-	-	4.01	2.16	2.37	71	,,	•80	•55	21
60 =									-	
23.62 in.	1922.70	Apl. 30, 1901	4.99	2.75	3.18	90	4+	.86	.65	20
,,	,,	.,,	4.40	2.65	2.53	80		.89	.64	25
,,	"	"	6.29	3.40	3.26	93	33	1.21	.69	24
,,	,,	,,	6.23	3.43	3.51	102	,,	1.50	.73	26
-	-	-	5.55	3.06	3.12	91	,,	1.12	•68	24

	FISH			S	CALES.				YEAR I		YEA	R II.
Length in cm,	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>n</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in A Bn.	No. of rings.	Total length in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in A B <sup>1</sup> .	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in $B^1 B^2$ .
83·82= 33 in.	4184.70	June 13, 1901	8.49	4.35	5.09 ?	119	8+	1.21	•76	26	1.22	25

N.B.—All the scales of this fish which were examined were seen to be more or less disintegrated. The measurements above were taken from one of the least disintegrated scales; but on account of the fact that many of the excentric lines had disappeared in the median plane (A B<sup>n</sup>), the measurements interrogated, and the excentric lines in connection

#### - - - outreout southing outroutecout

	R V.	YEA	R IV.	YEAD	R III.	YEAF	R II.	YEAD
REMARKS.	No. of ex- centric lines in B <sup>4</sup> B <sup>5</sup> ,	Length of B <sup>4</sup> B <sup>5</sup> in mm,	No. of ex- centric lines.	Length of B <sup>3</sup> B <sup>4</sup> in mm.	No. of lines in B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> .	Length of B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> in mm,	No. of lines in B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> .	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.
			2	.06	18	•52	30	1.23
			2	.08	19	.67	30	1.28
			2	.08	19	•56	30	1.03
			3	.09	17	.57	27	1.06
Average for preceding 4 scales.			2	•08	18	•58	29	1.17
Several scales were disintegrated	6	.20	19	.67	17	·66	28	1.00
	3	.10	18	.54	12	•45	22	.80
	2	.10	22	.75	20	.82	25	.90
	2	.13	27	•85	23	.85	24	.95
Average for preceding 4 scales.	3	·13	22	•70	18	•70	25	.91

YEAD	R III.	YEAD	R IV.	YEA	R V.	YEAU	R VI.	YEAR	R VII.	YEAR	viii.	YEAD	R IX.
Length of B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines in $B^2 B^3$ ,	Length of B <sup>3</sup> B <sup>4</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines in B <sup>3</sup> B <sup>4</sup> .	Length of B <sup>4</sup> B <sup>5</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines in B <sup>4</sup> B <sup>5</sup> .	Length of B <sup>5</sup> B <sup>6</sup> in mm.	$\begin{array}{c} \text{No. of} \\ \text{ex-} \\ \text{centric} \\ \text{lines in} \\ \text{B}^5 \ \text{B}^6. \end{array}$	Length of B <sup>6</sup> B <sup>7</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines in B <sup>5</sup> B <sup>6</sup> .	Length of B <sup>7</sup> B <sup>8</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines in B <sup>7</sup> B <sup>8</sup> .	Length of B <sup>8</sup> B <sup>9</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines in $B^8 B^9$ .
•35 ?	12	•37 ?	12	·42 ?	11	•41 ?	9	•51 !	11	·40 ?	10	·20 ?	3

therewith, were taken in a more lateral direction. At the same time the scale as observed laterally showed fairly conclusively *eight annual rings* plus a few excentric lines, evidently the growth of the early summer of 1901.

along with other results, with special reference to annual rings and lines of growth. It may serve to bring out some interesting points. The case of the fish with an asterisk, for example, 27.62 cm. in length, deserves notice. This fish only shows the following lines of growth: year I., 13; year II., 13; year III., 18.

We have evidently here to deal with a rapidly grown fish, and this fact has expressed itself in the formation of the scale, in the small number of lines of growth for the first and second year. The more intensive the growth the smaller the number of the lines of growth. To compare with this we might take the case of a slower growing pollack, 44.40 cm. The scale of such a pollack shows the following lines: year I., 21; year II., 29; year III., 18; year IV., 2. It is probable that in the first case the fish grew quickly in years I. and II., and in year III. about the normal.

SUMMARY OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES,

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE ANNUAL RINGS AND LINES OF GROWTH.

Length	of fish.	Weight in	Date of	No. of	Ave	rage	nun	aber	of	lines	of	groy	vth				
cm.	inches.	grms.	capture.	ann, rings,	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		N	OTES,	-
2.5	nrly. 1.0	40	May	-1	0	_	_	_	-	_	_	-	-	About	6 1	weeks old	ł.
4.4	1.73	64	July		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		31	months o	old.
4.8	1.88	78			2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		3		
5.4	2.12	1.08			2-3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	3		
5.9	2.32	1.45			4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		3		
6.1	2.40	1.67			3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		3		
6.4	2.51	1.95			5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		3		
7.0	2.75	2.35			5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		3		
9.15	3.60	6.60	Dec.		16		-	-	-	-	_	-	-		8		
9.15	3.60	not taken			not ta	aker	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-		8		
9.25	3.64	6.22	Oct.		15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		6		
9.50	3.74	6.67	Dec.		14	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	,,,	8	,,	
9.65	3.79	5.45	Oct.		14	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,,	6	,,	
9.65	3.79	6.0			14	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-		6	,,	
9.85	3.87	9.25	Dec.		21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		8		
9.85	3.87	not taken			notta	aker	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-		8		
10.0	3.93	9.45			20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	±.,	8		
10.15	3.99	17.5			18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	8		
10.15	3.99	not taken			not ta	aker	1-	-	-	-		-	-		8		
10.20	4.01	8.20			17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		8		
10.25	4.03	8.92	Oct.		16	-	-	-	-	-	-		-		6		
10.35	4.07	8.30			16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		6	,,,	
10.45	4.11	8.45			16	-	-	-	-	-	-		-		6		
10.55	4.15	8.10			15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		6		
10.75	4.23	6.95			16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,,	6	,,	
10.80	4.25	8.33			15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		6	,,	
11.0	4.33	9.35		,,	15	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	-		6	,,	
11.75	4.62	12.20	Dec.	,,	18	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-		6	,,	
11.75	4.62	not taken		,,	notta	ker	1-	-	_	_	-	-			8	,,	
14.60	5.75		Sept.	,,	20	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	,,	5	,,	
14.92	5.87	,,		,,	20									,,	5	,,	

## AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

SUMMARY OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES-continued.

Length	of fich				1 4			ahan		lines	- P			1
Trengtu	or nsn.	Weight in	Date of	No. of	AVe	erage (exc	nun ent	ric l	or ines	) in	vear	grow s.	vun	Nomes
cm.	inches.	grms.	capture.	ann. rings.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	HUILS.
+1								0.00			-	-		
15.24	-6.0	not taken	April	1+	nott	taker	1-	-	-	-	-	_	_	About 1 yr, 6 wks. old.
15.55	6.125						-	-	-	_	-	-	-	
15.55	6.125	,,	Sept.	-1	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 5 months old.
16.83	6.625	,,	May	1+	27	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 yr. 6 wks. old.
10.83	6.625	,,	Sept.	1	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 5 months old.
16.99	0.020	,,	"	-1	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 5 ,,
17.14	6.750	,,	,,	,,	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 5 ,,
17.14	6.750	"	M'ar	,"	20	- line	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	", 0 ", , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
17.46	6.875	"	Sont	-1	93	aker	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 yr. o wks. old.
17.46	6.875	>>	Dept.		21	_	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	,, 5 months old.
17.46	6.875	,,	,,	33	23	-	_	_	-	-	-	_	_	,, 5 ,,
17.46	6.875	40	April	1+	25	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 vr. 6 wks. old.
17.78	7.0	not taken	,,	,,	nott	aker	1 -	-	-	-	-		-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
18.09	7.125	55	,,	,,	21	8		-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
18.09	7.125	not taken	Sept.	-1	23	-	÷	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 5 months old.
18.66	7.97	55	April	1+ .	25	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 yr. 6 wks. old.
19.05	7.5	not taken	Sept.	-1	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	", 5 months old.
19.05	7.5	"	"	,,	23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*** 9 **
19.68	7.75	,,	April	", 1.4	20 not t	akor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, o ,,
19.68	7.75	"	Sent	-1	24	anei	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	5 months old
20.0	7.87	65	April	1+	29	4	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	1 vr. 6 wks old
20.0	7.87	75			26	5	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	1 6
20.63	8.12	80	19		25	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 6
20.63	8.12	not taken	May	,,	26	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
20.63	8.12	,,	April	,,	nott	aker	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
20.95	8.20	,,	. "	,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
21.27	8.37	,,	April	,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
21.90	8.62	,,	May	,,	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1,, 6 ,,
21.90	8.62	,,	April	"	21	0 Inline	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	··· · · · · · · · · · ·
21.90	8.62	"	May	"	25	6	- 1	-	-	_	_	-	-	,, 1,, 0,,, 1 6
22.86	9.0	105	April	"	24	8	-	-	_		_	_	_	1, 6, ,,
23.49	9.25	100		,,	28	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	. 1 6
23.81	9.37	115		,,,	25	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	. 1 . 6 .
24.13	9.5	115	,,	,,	nott	taker	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
24.44	9.62	not taken	May	,,	28	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
24.44	9.62	,,	April		nott	taker	1 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
24.44	9.62	,,	,,		,	,,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
24 70	975	,,	N'am		05	" 。	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 1 ,, 6 ,,
25.08	9.87	"	may	,,	20	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	TT,, 1,, 0,,
25.08	9.87	"	,,	,,	26	8	-	_	-	_	_	_	_	,, 1,, 0 ,, 1 6
25.08	9.87	,,	April	"	not	taker	1-	_	_	_	_	_	-	1 . 6
*27.62	10.87	175		3	*13	*13	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 years old.
28.5	11.22	not taken	Nov.	-2	28	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	, 1 yr.7 mths.old.
28.57	11.25	,,	April	2+	not	taker	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 2 yrs. 6 wks. old
28.57	11.25	,,	May	,,	18	24	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 2 ,, 6 ,,
29.84	11.70	,,	April	,,	not	takei	1-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 2 ,, 6 ,,
31.11	12.0	,;; 0.6 E	,,	0,11-		,,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 2 ,, 6 ,,
31.11	12.25	not taken	"	2+01.g.	1	,,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	··· ··· ··· ···
31.11	12.25	not taken	"	2+4 "		,,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1) 2 1, 0 1) 9 6
31.11	12.25	**	,,,	2+8 ,	,	,,	_	-	-	-	_	-	_	2 6 "
31.11	12.25	,,	,,		-	,, _	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	2 . 6
31.75	12.50	,,		2+1-2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 . 6
31.75	12.50	,,	May	2	25	24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2, 6
31.75	12.50	,,	April	2 +	not	taker	1 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 2 ,, 6 ,,
31.75	12.50	,,	,,	,,	,	,,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,, 2 ,, 6 ,,

\* See text, p. 74.

++ See Pl. I., Fig. 5.

# 76 THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

# SUMMARY OF EXAMINATION OF POLLACK SCALES-continued.

	A	1		,								1.00			1			
Length	of fish.				Ave	rage	nu	mbe	r of	line	es of	gro	wth					
	1	Weight in	Date of	No. of	111200	(exc	en	tric	lines	s) in	yea	urs.		1	]	Nor	'ES	
cm,	inches.	grms.	capture.	ann, rings.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1.				
					-		_	-		1	_				-		_	
99.00	10.00				1													
32.00	12.62	not taken	April	2+	nott	aken	- 1	-	-		-	-	-	About	2	yrs	.6	wks.old.
32.06	12.62		May		22	19	5	-	-	-	-	-	-		2		6	
32.38	12.75		Anril	$2 \pm 71  \sigma$		_	2	-	_		_	-	-	,,,	9	,,	6	"
32.38	12.75	,,,	mpin	- 111.8.	1									"	0	,,	e	"
32.38	19.75	,,	33	. ,,	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	"	2	,,	0	,,,
20.90	10.75	>>	>>	2+,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
04 00	12.75	,,	,,	2+4,		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	.,
32.75	12.89	315	Oct.	- 3	not t	aken	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		2		6	mths.
33.05	13.0	not taken	April	$2+41.\sigma$	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	_	-		2		6	wks.old.
33.02	13.0		Pres	2+8	-	_	_	_	_				-	,,	9	,,	6	mile, ora,
33.02	13.0	>>	"	~ ~ "	not t	alron								,,	5	,,	e	"
33.09	13.0	"	>>	2+	nout	aken	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	4	"	0	"
22.00	19.0	,,	,,	,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	2	,,	6	,,
00 02	13.0	325	,,	,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
33.02	13.0	not taken				,	-	-		-	-	-	-		2		6	
33.05	13.0						_	-	-	-	-	-	-		2	1	6	
33.02	13.0	//	,,,	,,	,	,	_							,,	5	,,	R	,,
33.65	13.25	,,	"	>>	,	,		-	-	_	-	-	-	,,	6	,,	0	,,
33.65	12.05	"	,,	""	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	0	,,
99.65	10 20	,,	97	,,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
00.00	13.25	>>	,,	,,	,	,	-	-	-		-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
33.62	13.25						-		-	-	-	-	-		2		6	
33.97	13.37	315					-	-	-	-	-	-	-		2	"	6	,,
34.29	13:50	not taken	,,	""	,	,								,,	0	,,	G	,,
34.29	13.50	not taken	,,	,,	,	,	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	4	,,	0	,,
91.90	19.50	"	>>	,,,	3	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	0	33
04 29	13.00	,,	,,	"	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	, ,
34.61	13.65	,,	May		22	21	5	-	-		-	-	-		2		6	
34.61	13.62		April		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-		2		6	
34.92	13.75	,,,	T	"	not t	lon	_							,,	0	,,	6	,,
34.92	13.75	870	"	"	noco	anon					-	-	-	,,	0	,,	0	"
34.00	19.75	010	"	"	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	0	,,
24.00	10 70	not taken	,,	,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
04.92	13.75		,,	,,	,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
34.92	13.75		.,	2 + 9 l.g.		,	-	-	-	-		-	-		2		6	
34.92	13.75			2+	~		_	-	-	-	-	_	-		2		6	
34.92	13.75		,,,	$2 \pm 41  a$		·			-			12		,,	9	,,	R	"
35.5	13.97	530	Jul.	~ 1 1	09	20	e						-	"	6	"	0	,,
35.56	14.0	000	July	2+	20	30	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	>>	4	,,	0	,,
35.50	14.0	not taken	April	2+	nott	aken	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		2	,,	0	"
00 00	14.0	,,	,,	2 + 5 l.g.	3:	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	
35.87	14.12	,,	,,	2 +		,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		2		6	
35.87	14.12						_	_	-	-	_	_	-		2	,,	6	,,
35.87	14.12		May	,,	,	,	-	1	-					"	5	,,	6	,,
35.87	14.12	,,	Anuil	,,	, ,	,							-	,,	6	,,	0	,,
36.83	14.50	"	April	,,			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,,	4	,,	0	,,
96.00	14.50	- 1 1	"	,,,		,	-	-		-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
00 00	14.20	19	33	,,		,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	2	,,	6	,,
37.46	14.75	470			26	25	5	-		-		-	-		2		6	
38.6	15.19	535	June		24	31	7	-	-	-	-	-	-		2		6	
38.73	15.25	not taken	Anril		not te	ken	Ľ.	-	-	_				,,	5	,,	6	,,
*44.40	17.50	1022.70	Parts	2'	91	90 1	0	0						,,	2	,,	0	,,
44.40	17.50	nottolion	,,	υT	21	20 1	0	4	-	-	-	-	-	""	0	"	0	"
15.70	10.0	not taken	. 29	,,	notta	aken	-	-		-	-	-	-	,,	3	,,	6	,,
40 72	18.0	>>	May	>>	, ,	,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	3	,,	6	,,
48.26	19.0		April				-		-	-	-	-	-		3		6	
48.26	19.0		May		20	29 2	1	3	-	-	-	-	-		3	~	6	
57.15	22.50			4+	nott	aken	_	-	-	-	_			,,	4	"	6	,,
60.0	23.62	1922.70	April	- 1	24	95 1	8	99	2	-	_	-	-	""	A	"	6	"
60.39	93.75	not tolion	april	, ° ° ,	24	20 1	0	44	0	-	-	-	-	"	4	,,	0	,,
62.50	20 10	not taken	. ??	0+	not ta	rken	-			-	-	-	-	.,,	5	,,	6	,,
00.00	25.0	,,	May	6 + 7	23		-	-	-	-	-		-	22	6	22	6	11
				10 l.g.														
64.77	25.50		April	5+			-	-	-	-	-	-	_		5		6	
78.74	31.0		Anlor	8+	,,	-	-	-					-	"	0	"	e	"
		,,	Mar	01	, ,		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	,,	0	"	0	***
80.01	21.50	not to local	hay												-			
00.01	00 10	not taken	April	1+			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.3	7	"	6	.,,
00 82	33.0	4184.70	June	8+	26	25 1	2	12	11	9	11	10	3	.,	8		3	mths.
96.25	38.0	not taken	April	10 +	not ta	aken	-	-		-	-	-	-	. 1	0		6	wks.old.
1															100	.,		
														1.0				

\* See text, p. 74.

The following two tables are summaries of the more detailed tables and of other results, giving the ages of a number of fish in a more convenient and concise form. The first of these tables may serve to bring out exceptions or variation, namely, that in some cases pollack of approximately the same size may be of a very different age.

The second of these tables is a more general one, and serves rather to bring out the more general facts as to the size of pollack in relation to age.

No. taken.	Length of fish in cm.	Age of fish.
7 21 2 3 1 1 4 1	$\begin{array}{c} 2-7\\ 9-11\cdot75\\ 14\cdot60-14\cdot92\\ 14\cdot92-15\\ 15\cdot55\\ 16\cdot83\\ 16\cdot83\\ 16\cdot83-17\\ 17\cdot14 \end{array}$	First summer. ,, winter. ,, summer (late). Second spring. First summer (late). Second spring. First summer (late). Second spring.
	17.46 17-18 18.09 18.66	First summer (late). Second spring. First summer (late). Second spring.
$\begin{array}{c} 4\\24\\1\\1\end{array}$	$     \begin{array}{r}       18 \cdot -19 \\       19 - 25 \\       27 \cdot 62 \\       28 \cdot 5     \end{array} $	First summer (late). Second spring. Fourth ,, Second winter.
$     \begin{array}{c}       19 \\       1 \\       25 \\       1     \end{array} $	28:-32 32:75 33:-34 35:5	Third spring. ,, winter. ,, spring. ,, summer.
9 1 1 2	35 - 37 $38 \cdot 6$ $38 \cdot 73$ $44 \cdot 40$	,, spring. ,, summer. ,, spring. Fourth ,,
$\begin{array}{c}1\\2\\1\\1\end{array}$	45.72 48.26 57.15 60.0	","," Fifth ","
1 1 1 1	60·32 63·50 64·77 78·74 80·01	Sixth ,, Seventh ,, Sixth ,, Ninth ,, Fighth
1 1	83.82 96.52	Ninth summer. Eleventh spring.

POLLACK.

Length of fish in cm.	Age of fish.
$\begin{array}{c} 2-19\\ 9-11\cdot75\\ 14\cdot92-25\\ 28\cdot5\\ 28\cdot0-38\cdot6\\ 27\cdot62-48\cdot26\\ 57\cdot15-60\cdot0\\ 60\cdot32-64\cdot77 \end{array}$	First summer ,, winter. Second summer. ,, winter. Third summer. Fourth ,, Fifth ,, Sixth ,,
63·50 80·01 78·74–83·82 96·52	Seventh ,, Eighth ,, Ninth ,, Eleventh ,,

POLLACK. Summarised Table of Age.

Note.—Summer is here taken as from April to October, winter as from October to April.

The next table is a summary of averages from the more detailed tables to show, in a general way, the increase in the length and breadth of scales, at various ages of the fish. From these tables it would be an easy matter to calculate the approximate area of scales, as many of the pollack's scales are nearly elliptical in shape.

## SUMMARISED TABLE

Showing Average surface size of Scales in the Pollack at various ages.

No. of fish.	Range of length in	Range of weight in	Month of	Average length of scale in	Average length of A.B. <sup>1</sup> and	Average breadth of scales in		A	verag	ge lin	nes o years	f gr s.	owt!	h	
	сш.	grms,		mm.	mm.	mm.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4	4.4-5.9	·64-1·45	July	.25	.15	.15	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3	6.1-7.0	1.67-2.35		.35	'21	•23	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6	9.15-9.85	6.60-9.22	OctDec.	.70	•48	•40	16	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
9	10.0-10.80	6.95-9.45		·816	•565	•441	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	11.0-11.75	9.35-12.20	>> >>	.883	•610	•44	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
					Length of A.B.n										
1.	28.5	not taken	Oct. or Nov.	2.58	1.75	1.37	28	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2	35.5-38.6	530-535	June-July	3.49	2.17	1.54	24	31	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	44.40	721.01	April	4.01	2.37	2.16	21	29	18	2	-	-	-	-	-
1	60.0	1922.70		5.55	3.12	3.06	24	25	18	22	3	-	-	-	-
1	83.82	4184.70	June	8.49	5.09	4.35	26	25	12	12	11	9	11	10	3

For purposes of comparison, I annex a short table of ages for the pollack from Cunningham's paper on the "Rate of Growth of some Sea Fishes" (*Journal of Marine Biological Association*, vol. ii., n.s., 1891-2).

#### AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

#### GADUS POLLACHIUS, THE POLLACK.

Table from Cunningham's "Rate of Growth of some Sea Fishes" (Journal of Marine Biological Association, 1891-2).

Date of collection.	No. of specimens.	Length in cm.	Length in inches.	Calculated age.
April 3, 1890	22	2-2.4	.895	3 to 6 weeks.
Oct. 2, 1890	10	9.7-11.2	3.8-4.4	7 months.
Dec. 4, 1889	4	9.3-11.8	3.7-4.7	9 ,,

## The Poor Cod (Gadus minutus).

Cunningham mentions the occurrence of over two hundred specimens less than three inches long in Whitsand Bay in the middle of June, and that they undoubtedly developed from ova shed the preceding spring. He calculates the age of these at about three months.

TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF POOR COD, Gadus minutus.

	FIS	Н.		1	SCALES				
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maxi- mum breadth in mm,	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	No. of annual rings,	NOTES.	
3·3 cm. = 1·29 in.	·27	June 3, 1889	•23	·13	•12	0	-1	Locality of capture, Whitsand Bay.	
3.9 cm. = 1.53 in.	•48	June 3, 1889	·21	·15	·12 ·10	2	0	From Whitsand Bay.	
,,	,,	· · ·	.21	.15	•11	2	0	Average.	
4·3 cm. = 1·69 in.	•55	June 17, 1889	•31	•22	•18	2	0	From Whitsand Bay; also numerous minute scales without any ex-	
4.4 cm. = 1.73 in.	•65	June 17, 1889	•50 •30	·40 ·27	·28 ·19	64	0	From Whitsand Bay.	
"	,,	55	.47	.35	.25	5	0	33	
		_	•42	•34	•24	5	0	Average.	
4.7 cm. = 1.85 in,	·73	June 3, 1889	·34 ·34	•26 •20	·19 ·36	3	0 0	From Whitsand Bay.	
-	-	-	•34	•23	·28	3	0	Average.	
4.7 cm. = 1.85 in.	·72	June 3, 1889	·29 ·23	·29 ·26	·16 ·12	3 2 9	0	Fish captured 3 miles from Rame Head.	
-	-	_	-26	-28	-14	0	0	Average.	
4.8 cm. = 1.88 in. ""	1·22 ,, ,,	June 17, 1889 "" " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " " "	•58 •53 •55 •62	•55 •38 •55 •51	*33 *32 *35 *31	7 6 7 7	0 0 0 0	From Whitsand Bay.	
-			.57	.50	.33	7	0	Average,	

# 80 THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

# RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF POOR COD-continued.

	FISI	I.			SCALES			
Length.	Weight in grms,	Date of capture.	Total length in mm,	Maxi- mum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm,	No. of ex- centric lines,	No. of annual rings.	NOTES.
4.8 cm. = 1.88 in.	•8	June 17, 1889	•32	•39	•19	6		From Whitsand Bay.
,,	,,	,,	•34	•35	.21	5	Ő	>>
-	-	-	•33	•37	•20	6	0	Average. 6-27 7
5.0  cm. =		1 million		in the	e.m	and the		
1.96 in.	1.07	June 3, 1889	•55	.50	•33	7	0	From Whitsand Bay.
"	,,	,,	•45	•49	•27	5	0	
-	-	in oto ni s	•50	•50	.30	6	0	Average.
5.2 cm -		the trail of the	1.0.0				-	
2.04 in.	1.09	June 17, 1889	.22	.21	.14	4	0	) Same lot of fish : few
,,	,,	,,	•37	•29	.19	6	0	scales remaining on
,,	,,	,,	*38	.25	•23	6	0	) fish.
-	-	-	•32	•38	.28	8	0	Average.
5.5 cm. =								
2·16 in.	1.27	June 17, 1889	•32	•25	•18	3	0	) Same lot of fish ; from
,,	"	"	.33	•29	•21	3	0	) Whitsand Bay.
—	-	-	•33	•27	•20	3	0	Average.
5.6  cm. =						-		
2.20 in.	1.32	June 17, 1889	.58	•49	•30	7	0	From Whitsand Bay.
"	,,		.63	.50	*38	7	0	33
	-	-	•61	•50	•34	7	0	Average.
5.6 cm. =				1			1111	
2·20 in.	1.30	June 17, 1889	.67	.68	•35	8	0	From Whitsand Bay.
"	. ,,	"	11	60	•41	9	0	>>
-	-	-	.69	•67	•38	9	0	Average.
5·7 cm. =	1000							
2·24 in.	1.35	June 17, 1889	.61	•61	•38	7	0	From Whitsand Bay.
"	,,	"	.41	•48	•37	6	0	13
-	-	-	.54	•55	•38	7	0	Average.
5.7 cm. =	1							
2.24 in.	1.32	June 17, 1889	.77	.62	.35	7	0	From Whitsand Bay
,,	,,	,,	509	.508	.35	7	Ő	,,
-	-	-	•640	.564	•35	7	0	Average.
5.8 cm. =	41	0						From Whitsand Par
2.28 in.	1.40	June 17, 1889	.75	.65	.36	7	0	fish labelled being 2-3
								months old.
5.8  cm. =	1.90	Tame 17 1000	.50			-		
2 20 111.	1.30	June 17, 1889	·63	•42	.30	7	0	From Whitsand Bay.
"	,,	**	.00	40	-04	0	0	
-	-		-01	•44	.31	8	0	Average.
5.8 cm. =		-						22-21 - 212
2.28 in.	1.75	June 17, 1889	•31	•23	*29	3	0	
	33	"	-38	.29	.22	4	0	All from same fish;
<b>**</b>	"	"	•39	.32	20	5	0	I nom whitsand Bay.
_	-		.37	•90	.95	1	0	Arrowage
				40.	40	T I	0	ALTOINGC.

# AS AN INDEX OF AGE. 81

# RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF POOR COD-continued.

		1	SCALES					
Length.	Weight in grms,	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maxi- mum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm,	No. of ex- centric lines.	No. of annual rings.	NOTES.
5·9 cm. = 2·32 in.	1.55	June 17, 1889	•56	.38	•36	7	0	Same lat of fish . from
,,	,,	"	·40 ·65	.50	.27	1	0	Whitsand Bay
,,	,,	"	.51	-38	-30	7	0	) Whitesand Day.
			•54	•45	.32	7	0	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same
2.32 in.	1.65	June 17, 1889	:68	•60	•36	9	0	From Whitsand Bay.
,,	,,	,,	•67	•70	.37	9	0	,,
-	-		•68	•65	•37	9	0	Average.
6.0 cm. = 2.36 in.	1.59	June 17, 1889	•66	•40	•38	7	0	From Whitsand Bay.
,,	,,	23	•54	•43	.32	6	0	
	-	-	•60	•42	.35	7	0	Average.
2.36 in.	1.65	June 17, 1889	.50	.39	.32	8	0	From Whitsand Bay.
,,	,,		.55	•44	•29	6	0	
-	-	-	•53	•42	•31	7	0	Average.
6.1  cm. = 2.40  in	1.77	Tuno 17 1880	.50	.59	.90	2	0	From Whiteand Bay
2 10 11.	1 11	June 17, 1009	•72	.51	•41	9	0	From whitsand Day.
			.66	•52	.39	8	0	Average.
6·1 cm. = 2·40 in.	1.92	June 17, 1889	•73	•71	•43	9	0	From Whitsand Bay.
,,	. , ,	,,	•65	•65	•36	8	0	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
-	-	-	.69	•68	•40	9	0	Average.
6·3 cm. =								
2·48 in.	2.3	June 17, 1889	•72	.72	•38	9	0	From Whitsand Bay.
"	,,	,,	.74	·79	•43	10	0	4 vovago 33
			10	10	01	10	0	Average.
6.5 cm. =					:40			
2.55 in.	2.22	June 17, 1889	.81	.79	.65	9	0	From Whitsand Bay:
"		,,	.89	.78	.68	10	0	} measurements not
,,	>>	"	.02	.78	•70	10	0	very accurate.
_			.90	.88	.68	9	Ő	Average.
6.8 cm. =	0.55	T	-					LINE CONTRACTOR
2.07 111.	2.91	June 17, 1889	•49	.35	.30	5	0	
,,	* **	"	.75	.59	.25	8	0	Same lot of fish.
,,	"	"	.72	•71	•40	10	0	
-	-		.68	.59	•36	8	Ő	Average.
10 cm. =		Late winter or			-			
3.93 in.	8+	earlyspring1901	1.50	1.25	.90	22	1	
,,	,,	,,	1.70	I.55	.93	19	1+9 c.l.	
,,	,,	"	1.67	1.20	.95	22	1	N.B.—The weight and
"	,,	"	1.10	1.17	.93	24	1	in this essentiate
"	>>	"	1 40	1.00	•75	20	1	in this case uncertain.
,,	,,,	"	1.36	1.00	.75	23	1	
-	-		1.49	1.19	*86	23	1+1-2	Average for above 7 scales, all from same fish.
						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

NEW SERIES,-VOL. VII. NO. 1.

RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF

	FISI	н.		SCALES.								
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>n</sup> in mm.	No. of excentric lines.	No. of annual rings.					
11.5 cm. = 4.54 in.	14.8	July 9, 1901	1.97	1.68	1.09	40	1+10 c.l.					
11.70 cm. = 4.60 in. 	15·75 	July 9, 1901 	1.99 1.90 1.95	1.80 1.68 1.74	1.00 1.09 1.05	42 - 33 - 38	1+9 c.l. 1+6 c.l. 1+8 c.l.					
12.5 cm. = 4.92 in. ""	16·8 ,, ,, ,,	- July 9, 1901 ", ",	$ \begin{array}{c} 1.57 \\ 1.61 \\ 1.56 \\ 1.74 \\ 1.62 \end{array} $	$     \begin{array}{r}       1.40 \\       1.38 \\       1.17 \\       1.43 \\       1.35     \end{array} $	·94 ·85 1·12 1·14 1·01	36 30 27 34 32	1+10 c.l.1+8 c.l.1+8 c.l.1+9 c.l.1+9 c.l.1+9 c.l.					
13 cm. = 5·11 in. 	18·4 	July 9, 1901 	2.09 2.22 2.16	1.90 1.88 1.89	1·19 1·35 1·27	43 38 41	1+12 c.l. 1+10 c.l. 1+11 c.l.					
13 cm. = 5·11 in. ""	19·5 ,, ,,	July 9, 1901 ,, ,, ,,	$2.18 \\ 2.31 \\ 2.37 \\ 2.03 \\ 2.22$	1.85 1.91 1.90 1.70 1.84	1.23 1.18 1.23 1.10 1.19	$ \begin{array}{r}     43 \\     42 \\     42 \\     40 \\     42 \end{array} $	$\begin{array}{c} 1+11 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+11 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+10 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+10 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+11 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+11 \text{ c.l.} \end{array}$					
13.5 cm. = 5.31 in. "'	24.5	July 9, 1901 "" ""	$2.22 \\ 2.14 \\ 1.99 \\ 2.21 \\ 2.14 \\ 2.14$	2.00 2.00 1.87 2.00 1.97	1.27 1.19 1.12 1.20 1.20	$ \begin{array}{c}     44 \\     42 \\     45 \\     45 \\     45 \\     44 \end{array} $	$1+13 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+10 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+13 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+13 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+12 \text{ c.l.} \\ 1+12 \text{ c.l.} $					
14·3 cm. = 5·62 in. ""	24·9 "	July 9, 1901 ,, ,, ,,	$ \begin{array}{c} 1.57 \\ 2.02 \\ 2.00 \\ 2.34 \\ 1.98 \end{array} $	$ \begin{array}{c} 1.30 \\ 1.72 \\ 1.95 \\ 2.00 \\ 1.74 \end{array} $	·98 1·22 1·26 1·32 1·20	$32 \\ 38 \\ 43 \\ 47 \\ 40$	1+10 1+10 1+9 1+11 1+10					

	FISH	Γ.	SCALES.							
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A Bn in mm.	No. of excentric lines.	No, of annual rings,			
18.8 cm. =										
7.40 in.	53.15	not known	3.00	2.77	1.95	70	2 + c.l.			
			4.35	1.67	1.73	51	2 + c.l.			
-	-		3.68	2.22	1.84	61	2 + c l.			
19.5 cm. =										
7.67 in.	55	not known	2.52	2.30	1.52	52	2 + c.l.			
			2.45	1.90	1.53	57	2 + c.l.			
	-	_	2.49	2.10	1.53	55	2 + c.l.			

## AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

## SCALES OF POOR COD-continued.

	YEAR I		YEA	AR II.	
Total length year's growth in mm.	Length of AB <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of excentric lines.	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.	No. of excentric lines.	REMARKS.
1.35	•80	30	•29	10	Few scales on this fish, and those mostly disintegrated.
$1.64 \\ 1.54 \\ 1.59$	·78 ·89 ·84	33 27 30	·22 ·20 ·21	9 6 8	Several scales disintegrated. Average.
1·20 1·18 1·20 1·30 1·22	·72 ·77 ·87 ·90 ·82	26 22 19 25 23	22 20 25 24 23	10 8 9 9	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
$1.40 \\ 1.50 \\ 1.45$	*85 1.00 .93	31 28 30	·34 ·35 ·35	12 10 11	Average.
1.50 1.55 1.64 1.40 1.52	·90 ·86 ·92 ·80 ·87	32 31 31 30 31	·33 ·32 ·31 ·30 ·32	11 11 10 10 11	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \cdot 42 \\ 1 \cdot 40 \\ 1 \cdot 22 \\ 1 \cdot 42 \\ 1 \cdot 37 \end{array} $	·84 ·85 ·75 ·85 ·82	32 32 32 32 32 32	·43 ·34 ·37 ·35 ·37	12 10 13 13 12	A number of disintegrated scales. """"""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""
1.05 1.43 1.41 1.70 1.40	·70 ·90 1·00 ·98 ·90	$22 \\ 28 \\ 34 \\ 36 \\ 30$	·28 ·32 ·26 ·34 ·30	10 10 9 11 10	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.

	YEAR I.		YEAD	R II.	YEAR III.			
Total length year's growth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm,	No. of ex- centric lines.	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	Length of B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	REMARKS.	
1.48 1.50 1.49	·90 ·65 ·78	28 23 26	·78 ·82 ·80	29 20 25	·27 ·26 ·27	13 8 11	Scale from position very slightly pos- terior to pectoral fin. This scale very different from preceding, Average. [and has been taken from [nearer the lateral line. The above statistics are not of much	
•85 1•10 •98	·64 ·70 ·67	17 20 19	•56 •52 •54	19 22 21	·32 ·31 ·32	16 15 16	detailed value, as the date of capture of these two fishes is not known. Average.	

SUMMARY OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF POOR COD.

Length	of fish.	Weight	Date of	No. of annual	No. of lines of growth (excen-	Approximate age.
cm.	in.	in grms.	capture.	rings.	1 2 3	mpproximate age:
		-07	T		0	0 11
3.3	1.29	-27	June	-1	0	3 months.
3.9	1.23	-48	"	"	2	"
4.3	1:69	.00	"	33	2	"
4.4	1.73	•65	"	"	5	,,
4.7	1.85	•73	"	,,	3	"
4.7	1.85	•72	"	"	3	,,
4.8	1.88	1.22	,,	,,	7	,,
4.8	1.88	.8	23		6	,,
5.0	1.96	1.07			6	.,
5.2	2.04	1.09			8	11
5.5	2.16	1.27			3	
5.6	2.20	1.45			6	
5.6	2.20	1.32			7	
5.6	2.20	1.30	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,	9	
5.7	2.24	1.35	,,	,,,	7	,,
5.7	9.94	1.32	"	,,	7	33
5.8	2.28	1.40		3.5	7	"
5.8	2.20	1.30	3.5	37	8	"
5.8	2.20	1.75	"	,,	1	,,
5.0	9.29	1.55	"	"	7	,,
5.0	0.20	1.65	"	>>	0	"
0 9	2.92	1.50	"	"	9	"
0.0	2.90	1.05	3.5	33		"
0.0	2.30	1 00	>>	,,		"
6.1	2.40	1.00	>>	,,	8	"
6.1	2.40	1.92	"	,,,	9	,,
6.3	2.48	2.3	>>	33	10	,,
6.2	2.55	2.22	,,	>>	9	"
6.8	2.67	2.57	,,	,,	8	,,
10.0	3.93	8.0	late winter or early spring.	1+12 l.g.	23 — —	1 year 1 month (?)
10.16	4.0	4.0	October	-1	not taken	7 months.
11.5	4.54	14.8	July	1+	30 10 -	1 year 3–4 months.
11.70	4.60	15.75		1+	30 8 -	
12.38	4.87	not taken	February	-1	not taken	11 months.
12.50	4.92	16.8	Julv	1+	23 9 -	1 year 3-4 months.
13.0	5.11	18.4		1+	30 11 -	
13.0	5.11	19.5	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1+	31 11 -	,, ,,
13.0	5.11	not taken	February	-1	not taken	11 months
13.33	5.25		January	-2	not taken	1 year 10 months
13:50	5.31	24.5	July	1.4	32 12	1 year 3_4 months
13.65	5.37	not taken	May	1.	01 11	1 year 9 months
14.3	5.62	24.9	July	1+	30 10	1 year 3_4 months
14.3	5.69	nottaken	oury	1.	not taken	i year 5-4 months.
14.60	5.75	25.0	Mor	1+	not taken	1 yoon 9 months
15.55	6:19	not taken	February	1+	"	1 year 2 months.
15.07	6.95	96.0	Annil	-1	,,	11 months.
10 0/	0 20	20 0	April .	2+	>>	2 years 1 month.
17.14	0.10	0.00	0.11	2+	>>	33 5 33
17.78	7.0	nottaken	October	-3	33	2 years 7 months.
18.09	7.12	63.0	May	2+	>>>	2 years 2 months.
18.8	7.40	53.15	not known	2+	26 25 11	2 years 3-4 months.
19.05	7.50	nottaken	, ,,	- 3	not taken	Under 3 years.
19.36	7.62	48.5	April	3+	,,	3 years 1 month.
19.45	7.66	nottaken	not known	- 3	"	Under 3 years.
19.5	7.67	55.0	>>	3	19 21 16	About 3 years.
19.5	7.67	55.0	"	- 3	not taken	Under 3 years.
19.68	7.75	not taken		- 3	,,	
20.32	8.0	51.5	April	2+		2 years 1 month.
22.22	8.75	110.0	February	-2		1 year 11 months.
23.75	9.35	not taken		- 3		2 years 11 months.
			"			

84

## SUMMARISED TABLE

Showing Average surface size of Scales in the Poor Cod at various stages.

No. of fish.	Range of length in cm.	Range of weight in grms.	Month of capture.	Average length of scale in	$\begin{array}{c} Average \\ length of \\ A B^1 \text{ or } A B^n \end{array}$	Average breadth of scale in	Ave of g	rage 1 rowtl years.	ines h in
				mm.	in mm.	mm.	1	2	3
1	3.3	.27	June	.23	.12	.13	0	-	-
7	3.9-4.8	.4880		•35	.21	.30	4	-	-
13	5.0-5.9	1.07-1.65		•56	•34	.50	7	-	-
7	6.0-6.8	1.59-2.57		.68	•47	.61	8	-	-
1	10.0	8	uncertain, late winter or early	1.49	•86	1.19	23	-	-
			spring.		A Bn				
2	11.5-11.70	14.8-15.75	July	1.92	1.07	1.71	30	. 9	-
5	12.5-14.3	16.8-24.9		2.02	1.18	1.76	29	11	
1	18.8	53.15	not known	3.68	1.84	2.22	26	25	11
1	19.5	55	,,	2.49	1.53	2.10	19	21	16
38					1				-

POOR COD.-Summary of Age.

Length of fish in cm.	Age of fish.
$\begin{array}{c} 3-10\\ 10\cdot16-15\cdot55\\ 11\cdot50-14\cdot60\\ 13\cdot33-22\cdot22\\ 15\cdot87-20\cdot32\\ 17\cdot78-23\cdot75\\ 19\cdot36-\ldots\end{array}$	First summer. ,, winter. Second summer. , winter. Third summer. ,, winter. Fourth summer.

NOTE.—The detailed table shows more clearly how variable in size fishes of the same age may be.

#### GADUS MINUTUS, THE POOR COD.

Table from Cunningham's "Rate of Growth of some Sea Fishes" (Journal of Marine Biological Association, 1891-2).

Date of collection.	Number of specimens.	Length in cm.	Length in inches.	Calculated age.		
May 28, 1890 June 17, 1889 July 9, 1891 April 19, 1891 June 17, 1889 ,,	12 218 6 7 2 1	$\begin{array}{c} 2\cdot 8-4\cdot 3\\ 4\cdot 2-7\cdot 2\\ 11\cdot 5-16\cdot 2\\ 14\cdot 3-19\cdot 0\\ 13\cdot 7-15\cdot 0\\ 20\cdot 0\end{array}$	$ \begin{array}{r} 1 \cdot 1 - 1 \cdot 7 \\ 1 \cdot 6 - 2 \cdot 9 \\ 4 \cdot 5 - 6 \cdot 4 \\ 5 \cdot 6 - 7 \cdot 5 \\ 5 \cdot 4 - 5 \cdot 8 \\ 7 \cdot 8 \end{array} $	8-12 weeks. About 3 months. 1 year 3 ,, 2 years. 1 year 2 months. 2 ,, 2 ,,		

# The Whiting (Gadus merlangus).

According to Fulton, "the spawning season of the whiting extends from the beginning of March to the end of June or beginning of July, with its maximum about the end of April, and at the temperature of the water at that time the eggs will take about ten or twelve days to hatch."

"The bulk of the larval whitings may thus be regarded as beginning

their independent pelagic life in the early part of May, at a length of about  $3.5 \text{ mm.} (\frac{1}{7} \text{ inch})$ ."

By the end of the summer they are, on an average, more than four inches in length. "The growth of the young whiting is very rapid."

According to Cunningham, the whiting at Plymouth spawn in February and March. In the middle of June they are about two inches in length, and he estimates their age at three or four months. In the middle of July they are two to three and a half inches in length, and he estimates their age at about four or five months.

TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF WHITING, Gadus merlangus.

FISH.		I.		1	SCALES	5.		
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Length in mm.	Maxi- mum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> .	No. of lines of growth.	No. of annual rings.	NOTES.
5.4 cm. = 2.12 in. """""""	1·12 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	June 17, 1889 "' "' "'	·29 ·33 ·30 ·40 ·33 ·33	·23 ·28 ·20 ·38 ·29 ·28	·17 ·22 ·16 ·24 ·17 ·19	3 4 3 4 3 3	-1 ,, ,, ,,	Locality of capture, Whitsand Bay. These scales were taken from a part slightly posterior to the usual area. Average.
7.8 cm. = 3.07 in. """"""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""	2.85 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 25, 1892 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,	·59 ·60 ·62 ·56 ·50 ·66 ·59	·37 ·34 ·43 ·32 ·35 ·32 ·36	·35 ·32 ·39 ·35 ·30 ·38 ·38 ·35	11 11 11 11 10 9 11	-1 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	From Cunningham's Grimsby collection, trawled off the Humber October 25, 1902. Average for preceding ½-dozen scales, all from same fish.
3.22 in. ,,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	3·47 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 25, 1892	·69 ·62 ·64 ·52 ·72 ·61 ·63	·52 ·49 ·46 ·24 ·46 ·37 ·42	·38 ·30 ·35 ·28 ·37 ·34 ·34	10 9 10 8 9 9 9	-1 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	From Cunningham's Grimsby collection, s.s. Valertia trawled off Humber, Octo- ber 25, 1892. Average for preceding <u>1</u> -dozen scales, all from same fish.
8.4 cm. = 3.30 in. ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	3·44 ,, ,, ,, 	Oct. 25, 1892	·56 ·55 ·60 ·60 ·58	·41 ·43 ·44 ·47 ·44	·30 ·33 ·33 ·33 ·32	9 10 10 11 10	- 1 ,, ,, ,, ,,	Same locality as last. Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
3.85 in.	3·97 ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 25, 1892	·53 ·56 ·70 ·60 ·60	·41 ·55 ·37 ·49 ·46	·37 ·39 ·40 ·33 ·37	9 10 9 10 10	-1 ,, ,, ,,	From Cunningham's Grimsby collection ; off the Humber, s.s. Valertia. Average.
11 cm. = 4·33 in. "	9	Nov. 4–16, 1901	·86 ·70 ·76 ·84 ·79	·60 ·47 ·55 ·58 ·55	·52 ·42 ·49 ·52 ·49	20 16 18 20 19	-1 ,, ,, ,,	From Teignmouth Bay. ,, ,, Average.

86

## AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

# TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF WHITING-continued.

	FISI	Ŧ.		1	SCALES			
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Length in mm.	Maxi- mum breadth in mm.	Length of A B1,	No. of lines of growth.	No. of annual rings.	NOTES.
11.5 cm. = 4.52 in.	9.09	Nov. 4-16, 1901	·64	·39	•40	11	-1	From Teignmouth Bay.
,,	,,	.,	.74	•46	•46	15	,,	**
,,	,,	"	•66	.39	•41	16	,,	"
,,	,,	,,	.75	•42	•42	16	,,	"
,,	,,	,,	.74	•43	•47	17	,,	,,
"		,,	•67	.39	•41	16	,,	"
<u>-</u>	-	-	•70	•41	•43	15	,,	Average for preceding ½-dozen scales, all from same fish.
11.90 cm. = 4.68 in.	10.15	Nov. 4–16, 1901	·80	•55	•51	17	-1	This fish had few scales, some
,,	,,	,,	.67	•40	•41	15	,,	disintegrated, others of very
,,	,,	,,	.73	•43	•41	17	,,	small size, and, indeed, gave
,,	33	,,	.71	•48	•43	16	,,	some mints of pathological
,,	,,	"	.70	•49	•42	17	,,	locality
"	,,	"	.67	•41	.38	15	,,	locality.
-	-	-	•71	•46	•43	16	"	Average for preceding $\frac{1}{2}$ -dozen scales, all from same fish.
12.20 cm. =					1. 895			
4.80 in.	12.8	Nov. 4-16, 1901	.90	.69	•54	22	-1	From same locality.
17	. , ,	,,	1.00	.70	.60	22	,,	,,
,,	,,,	,,	.98	.70	.56	24	,,	"
,,	,,	"	1.04	.67	•62	23	"	"
,,	,,,	,,	.71	.48	.42	17	"	"
"	"	"	.85	.28	.52	19	,,	"
-	-	-	•91	•64	•54	21	,,	Average for preceding <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> -dozen scales, all from same fish.
12.40 cm. =								-
4.88 in.	15.40	Nov. 4-16, 1901	•88	.60	.52	21	-1	From same locality.
,,	,,	,,	.81	.57	.50	19	,,	"
,,	,,,	,,	•81	.55	.50	20	,,	"
,,	,,,	"	.87	.58	.53	20	,,	"
"	,,	,,,	*82	59	•46	19	,,	,,
,,	,,	"	.75	.22	•46	19	,,	"
-	-	-	•82	•57	•49	20	,,	Average for preceding ½-dozen scales, all from same fish.
13 cm. =	Tich		1.1.1				and the	
5·11 in.	damaged	Sept. 28, 1901	1.10	.73	.67	21	-1	From Cattewater, Plymouth.
"	,,,	"	.97	.62	.60	18	,,	"
"	,,	"	1.00	.58	•60	20	37 -	"
,,	,,	"	.92	.98	.94	18	**	***
-	-	—	1.00	.63	.60	19	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
13.65 cm. =	how have						Sec. 1	From Teignmouth. The distinction
5.37 in.	17.4	Nov. 4-16, 1901	.81	.55	.50	17	-1	ter growth is by no means clearly
,,	,,	,,	•76	.66	•48	17	,	defined in the Whiting scales of
,,	,,	,,,	1.18	.64	•70	24		this date ; there are indications of
,,	,,	,,	1.06	.76	.63	23	,,	a much greater winter growth than in the case of Pollack and Poor Cod
—	-	-	•95	.65	•58	20	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
14.00 cm. =								
5.51 in.	18.75	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.12	.80	.63	24	-1	From Teignmouth Bay.
,,,	,,	,,	1.18	.92	.68	25	,,	,,
"		,,	1.07	.79	.59	21	**	"
"	,,	,,	1.09	1.00	•67	26	33	"
-	-		1.12	•88	•64	24	"	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.

## TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF WHITING-continued.

FISH.					SCALES	l.		
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture,	Length in mm.	Maxi- mum breadth in mm.	Length of A B1,	No. of lines of growth.	No. of annual rings.	NOTES.
14.65 cm. = 5.76 in.	23.15	Sept. 28, 1901	1:27	·90	·80	24	- 1	From Cattewater, Plymouth.
,,	,,	,,	1.10	.75	.70	20	,,	33 33
,,	,,	"	1.20	.77	.70	20	"	,,
,,	,,	"	1 20			21	"	>>
-	-	-	1.19	.80	•73	24	"	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
14.75  cm = 5.80  in	96.00	Nov. 4 16 1001	+04	.60	.50	10	1	
5 60 III.	20 90	100. 4-10, 1901	:02	+55	.05	19	-1	From Teignmouth Bay.
,,		"	1.30	.60	.73	93	"	>>
"	"	"	1.18	.77	.70	2.4	,,	"
,,	13	"	1 10		10	41	,,	>>
-	-	"	1.09	*65	•74	21	"	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
14.85 cm. =	notascer.	NT 0 1001						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
5.84 in.	tained	Nov. 2, 1891	1.37	.79	-85	28	-1	
,,		,,	1.35	.95	.80	27	,,	
19	,,,	"	1.30	.99	80	29	,,	
"	,,	"	1.32	.99	1.10	20	"	E State Stat
—	-	-	1.35	.93	*82	28	> >	Average for preceding 4 scales.
$15.5 \mathrm{cm.} =$								
6·10 in.	29.25	Sept. 28, 1901	1.28	.83	.70	25	-1	From Cattewater, Plymouth.
,,	,,	"	1.32	.90	.72	24	,,	,,
,,	,,	"	1.22	.80	.72	26	>>	"
,,	,,	33.	1.30	.90	.01	25	33	
-	-	-	1.30	•86	.70	25	"	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
15.75 cm. =								
6.20 in.	28.8	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.07	.68	.67	23	-1	From Teignmouth Bay.
,,	,,	,,	1.10	.64	.63	23	. , ,	33
,,	,,	,,	.95	.59	.67	20	,,	33
,,	,,	***	1.08	.65	.64	22	,,	- ,,
-	-		1.05	•64	•65	22	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
15.75 cm. = 6.20 in.	25.62	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.32	.75	*85	25	-1	From same locality.
,,	,,	,,	1.28	•80	•85	27		
,,	,,	,,	1.05	•65	.70	23	,,	
,,	,,	>>	1.20	.80	.70	22	,,	22
e le st <del>in</del> pil	-	-	1.21	75	.78	24	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
16.00 cm. =								
6·29 in.	29.5	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.52	1.00	.86	33	-1	From same locality.
	,,		1.29	.85	.75	28		,,
	.,,	,,	1.48	.97	•80	33		,,
	,,	,,	1.48	1.03	.82	31		Average for preceding 4 scales,
_	-	-	1.44	.96	.81	31	"	<ul> <li>all from same fish. In the last two</li> <li>specimens the exact length of fish</li> <li>was difficult to determine, on ac- count of bracken nature of tail fin</li> </ul>
16.25 cm. =	00.0	NT	11.00					The source of or
6.39 in.	32.9	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.28	.90	18.	29	-1	From same locality.
,,	>>	,,	1.30	.81	.70	25	,,	33
,,	>>	>>	1.23	.80	14	26	,,	13
,,	"	"	1.35	-88	-82	29	>>	>>
dan Talin	-		1.29	.85	•77	27	"	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.

# TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF WHITING-continued.

FISH.					SCALES	5.		
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Length in mm,	Maxi- mum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> ,	No. of lines of growth.	No. of annual rings.	NOTES.
16.5 cm. = 6.49 in.	notascer- tained.	Nov. 2, 1891	1.51	1.07	.90	30	-1	-
"	,,	"	1.40	.94	.95	28	,,	
,,	,,	,,	1.55	1.00	1.00	29	,,	
,,	,,	93	1 00	1 02	1.00	30		
-	-	—	1.49	1.02	•94	29	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales.
17 cm. =								
6 69 in.	36.9	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.35	.95	.66	26	-1	)
,,	,,	,,	1.18	.80	.73	25	,,	From same locality; a few
,,	,,	,,	1.20	•95	.70	27	,,	small disintegrated scales.
,,	,,	,,	1.35	.95	.70	30	,,	)
—	-	-	1.27	•91	•70	27	"	Average for preceding 4 scales,
17.25  cm =				1914				and from same hon.
6.79 in.	42.87	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.50	1.02	.92	32	-1	Fish from same locality ; some
			1.49	.85	.89	30		of the scales showed a break in the
12			1.32	.85	.77	29		in appearance an annual ring but
,,	,,		1.46	1.02	*82	31	,,	these were the exception ; also a
_	-	-	1.44	•94	•85	31	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales,
17.75 000 -				0.0		-		all from same fish.
6.98 in.	not ascer- tained.	Nov. 2, 1891	1.55	1.19	.98	31	-1	
,,	,,	,,	1.72	.92	1.02	33	"	
,,	"	"	1.80	1.20	.97	31	,,	
,,	,,	"	1.41	1.10	'84	30	"	
-	-	—	1.64	1.12	•95	31	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales.
17.75  cm. =			-			-		and the second sec
6.98 in.	41.6	Nov. 4-16, 1901	1.15	.69	.72	23	-1	)
""	,,	,,,	1.25	.76	.80	26	,,	From same locality; a few dis-
,,	,,	,,	1.26	.78	.80	26	,,	integrated scales observed.
"	,,	>>	1.44	1.07	.93	31	,,	]
—	-	-	1.28	•83	.81	27	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales,
18.70  cm =	1.8-92		1.1.2	DATE:				all from same fish.
7.36 in.	51.7	Nov 4-16, 1901	1.56	1.03	.99	33	-1	1 -
			1.57	1.10	.98	34		From same locality; a few
21			1.36	1.02	.77	29		disintegrated and small
,,		,,	1.59	1.10	.90	34	,,	) scales observed.
	_	—	1.52	1.06	·91	32	,,	Average for preceding 4 scales,
18.75 cm -								an nom same lish.
7:38 in.	44.7	Nov 4-16 1901	1.34	.75	.88	30	-1	From same locality
	111	1101. 1-10, 1001	1.22	.80	.79	29	-	From same rocarrey.
"	,,	,,	1.21	.71	.85	27	"	
,,	,,,	,,	1.40	.92	.95	32	"	
_		_	1.29	•80	•87	30	"	Average for preceding 4 scales,
18:80 cm -								an nom same lish.
7.40 in.	56.10	Nov. 4-16 1901	1.60	1.02	.95	31	-1	) From same locality : a very
	0010		1.53	1.03	.90	30		few disintegrated and small
"	,,	,,,	1.55	.87	.95	31	,,	scales.
	,,,	,,,	1.74	1.15	1.00	31	13	J
			1.01	1.09	.05	21		A verse for preseding 4 scales
			1 01	1 02	90	01	"	all from same fish.

11

	FISI	I.	SCALES.									
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A Bn in mm.	No.of lines of growth in scale.	No. of annual rings,					
26.25 cm. =	134.30	May 14 1901	2.76	1.98	1.49	47	1.4					
10 00 111.	101 00	Diay 11, 1001	2.73	1.85	1.37	49	I T					
"	"	"	2.93	2.05	1.47	48	"					
,,	,,	,,	2.88	2.07	1.35	42	"					
,,	,,	,,	0.00	1.00	1.10		"					
-		-	2.83	1.99	1.40	47	"					
99.5 am -			1 20 21			S SATS S						
20 0 cm. =	175	Tulw 16 1001	2.04	1.40	1.44	10	1.					
11 22 111.	115	July 10, 1501	0.53	1.40	1 44	40	1+					
"	"	"	9.37	1.50	1.22	44	; ;					
"	"	,	2.37	1.52	1.45	44	"					
"	"	"	201	102	1 10	11	"					
-		. —	2.63	1.47	1.37	43	,,					
29.5 cm. =		T 1 10 1001										
11.61 m.	175	July 16, 1901	2.50	1.45	1.32	41	1+					
,,	**	"	2.42	1.40	1.19	39	,,					
"	,,	"	2.08	1.20	1.33	45	,,					
"	,,	"	2.12	1.25	1.28	40	,,					
· —	-	—	2.28	1.33	1.28	41	,,					
29.65 cm. =	1					120012						
11.67 in.	205	Dec. 2, 1901	2.06	1.70	1.45	54	-2					
,,	. ,,	,,	1.55	1.37	1.24	51	,,					
"	"	"	1.96	1.25	1.18	48	,,					
,,	,,	,,	2.03	1.32	1.21	46	,,					
-	-	-	1.90	1.41	1.27	50	"					
30.15 cm. =												
11.87 in.	185	Dec. 2, 1901	2.30	1.65	1.28	42	-2					
31.5 cm. =												
12.40 in.	215	Dec. 2, 1901	2.49	1.65	1.48	53	-2					
"	,,	>>	2.73	1.70	1.55	51	,,					
	-	_	2.61	1.68	1.52	52						
						04	,,					

## TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION

-1

		AR II.	YE/		YEAR I.				
<b>ξKS.</b>	REMARK	No. of concentric lines.	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.	No. of lines of growth.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	Total Length in mm.			
		10 11 10 10	·34 ·32 ·35 ·40	37 38 38 32	1.08 1.05 1.12 .95	2.00 2.03 2.18 2.14			
scales.	Average for preceding 4 se	10	•35	36	1.05	2.09			
sorlas A number of	Average for preseding 4 s	$13 \\ 14 \\ 13 \\ 15$	·47 ·45 ·42 ·50	$27 + 30 \\ 31 \\ 29$	·97 ·82 ·91 ·95	1.52 1.53 1.45 1.55			
scales, A number of	disintegrated scales.	14	•46	29	•91	1.51			
		$14 \\ 14 \\ 14 \\ 15 $	·50 ·45 ·48 ·48	$27 \\ 25 \\ 31 \\ 25$	·82 ·74 ·85 ·75	$1.50 \\ 1.50 \\ 1.35 \\ 1.34$			
scales, all from same	Average for preceding 4 s fish.	14	•48	27	•79	1.42			
		24 21 19 20	•65 •47 •48 •46	30 30 29 26	·80 ·77 ·70 ·75	1·18 1·20 1·18 1·22			
	Average.	21	•52	29	.76	1.20			
from this fish (from	Only scale obtained fro trawlers).	10	•30	32	•98	1.80			
		$\frac{13}{24}$	·43 ·75	40 27	1.05	$1.85 \\ 1.34$			
om this fish.	Only scales obtained from	19	•59	34	.93	1.60			

# OF SCALES OF WHITING-continued.

	FISH		SCALES.								
Length.	Weight in grms.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm,	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>n</sup> in mm.	No. of lines of growth.	No. of annual rings.				
32·3 cm. = 12·71 in. "" "" ""	257 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 8, 1901 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	$2.13 \\ 1.73 \\ 2.70 \\ 2.89 \\ 2.74 \\ 3.05 \\ 2.54$	1.65 1.80 1.95 2.15 2.00 2.20 1.96	1.50 1.55 1.80 1.82 1.76 1.80 1.71	55 58 69 65 72 70 65	- 3 )) )) )) )) ))				
33-2 cm. = 13.07 in. """"""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""	290 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 8, 1901 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	2.52 2.24 3.03 2.40 2.51 2.55 2.54	$1.59 \\ 1.87 \\ 1.72 \\ 1.60 \\ 1.90 \\ 1.76 \\ 1.74$	1.46 1.42 2.07 1.56 1.72 1.51 1.62	57 61 72 55 59 58 60	- 3 )) )) )) ))				
33.5 cm. = 13.18 in. 	245 ,,	Dec. 2, 1901 ,,	2·39 2·42 2·91	1.80 1.70 1.75	$1.62 \\ 1.62 \\ 1.62 \\ 1.62$	$50 \\ 54 \\ 52$	-2 ,,				
34 cm. = 13·38 in. "" ""	340 ,, ,, ,,	Dec. 12, 1901 ,, ,, ,,	2.60 2.38 2.65 2.08 2.43	1.90 1.85 1.72 1.45 1.73	1.80 1.70 1.58 1.41 1.62	63 59 60 57 60	- 3				
34.2 cm. = 13.46 in. """"""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""	290 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	Oct. 8, 1901 ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,, ,,,	2.482.802.922.242.762.362.59	$   \begin{array}{r}     1.60 \\     2.50 \\     2.22 \\     2.00 \\     2.01 \\     1.90 \\     2.04   \end{array} $	1.51 1.55 1.78 1.31 1.53 1.38 1.51	$56 \\ 58 \\ 61 \\ 49 \\ 60 \\ 54 \\ 56$	-3 )) )) )) )) ))				
34.5 cm. = 13.58 in.	335	Jan. 10, 1902	2.39	2.10	2.40	72	- 3				
13.75 in. =	255	Dec. 2, 1901	2.96	2.15	1.79	70	- 3				

## TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION

	YEAR I		YEA	R II.	YEA	R III.	
Total length in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of lines of growth.	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm,	No. of lines of growth.	Length of B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> in mm.	No. of lines of growth,	REMARKS.
1.20 1.50 1.55 1.70 1.68 1.78 1.57	·87 1·00 1·00 ·98 1·10 1·00 ·99	31 34 37 37 44 41 37	20 15 25 25 21 25 225 225	10 10 12 10 10 10	·43 ·40 ·55 ·59 ·45 ·55 ·55	14 14 20 18 18 19 17	A few scales showed disintegration ; apparently a very small growth in 2nd year, especially winter growth. [same fish.
1.70 1.65 2.00 1.63 1.58 1.58	·90 1·07 1·36 1·00 1·07 ·85	35 43 46 33 36 33	·22 ·14 ·33 ·23 ·26 ·31	10 8 12 10 10 13	·34 ·21 ·38 ·33 ·39 ·35	$     \begin{array}{c}       12 \\       10 \\       14 \\       12 \\       13 \\       12     \end{array} $	Average for preceding o scales, an irom
1.68	1.04	38	•25	10-11	•33	12	Average for preceding ½-dozen scales, all from same fish, Jan. 7, 1902.
$1.60 \\ 1.55 \\ 1.58$	$1.05 \\ 1.00 \\ 1.03$	$\begin{array}{c} 34\\ 34\\ 34\\ 34\end{array}$	·57 ·62 ·60	16 20 18			Many scales on this fish were in a dis- Average. [integrated condition.
1.70 1.30 1.50 1.27	1.15 .95 .95 .82	40 33 34 32	*40 *45 *42 *42	$13 \\ 17 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 17 \\ 17 \\ 17 \\ 10 \\ 17 \\ 10 \\ 10$	·25 ·30 ·21 ·17	10 9 10 8	
1.44	•97	35	:42	16	•23	9	Average.
·75 ·85 ·90 ·65 ·85 ·66	·43 ·45 ·50 ·35 ·44 ·38	16 18 18 12 18 14	·55 ·60 ·73 ·46 ·57 ·50	20 19 23 18 21 18	•53 •50 •55 •50 •52 •50	20 21 20 19 21 22	Many disintegrated scales. N.B.—Small growth of first year.
.78	•43	16	•57	20	•52	20-21	Average.
1.80	1.10	32	•65	20	•65	20	Few scales on this fish, as it came from the trawlers.
1.55	•94	38	•45	18	•40	14	

## OF SCALES OF WHITING-continued.

# TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION

FISH.				S	YEAR I.					
Length in cm.	Weight in grms,	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of ABn in mm,	No. of lines of growth.	No. of annual rings.	Total length in mm,	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of lines of growth.
34.92 = 13.75 in.	320	Dec. 2, 1901	2.76	1.95	1.68	59 63	-4 ?	•50 •45	·28	8* 7
	· · ·	,,	2.64	1.90	1.72	61	-4	•48	.27	8
95.50-				100	- 12	01	"	10	21	0
14 in.	395 ,,	Dec. 2, 1901	2.55 2.56	1.95 2.00	1.51 1.57	58 59	- 3	1.35 1.30	·76 ·75	30 30
-	_	-	2.56	1.98	1.54	59		1.33	.76	30
35.56 =										
14 in.	280	Dec. 2, 1901	2.40	1.68	1.42	53	- 3	1.25	.65	20
"	"	"	2.61	2.00	1.57	61	,,	1.75	•96	30
-	-	-	2.51	1.84	1.20	57	"	1.50	•81	25
36.195 =	955	D 0 1001	0.00	0.10	1.45					
14 20 111.	555	Dec. 2, 1901	2.32	1.85	1.47	60 61	-3	1.50	·87 ·92	36 34
_	_	_	2.35	1.98	1.50	61	,,	1.48	•90	35
26.105 -							,,			
14 <sup>.</sup> 25 in,	355	Dec. 2, 1901	1.80	1.30	1.42	43	- 3	1.10	.95	24
36.83=		S. C. S. Sanada								
14.50 in.	332	Dec. 2, 1901	2.76	1.80	1.58	49	- 3	1.55	•83	26
40 005 =										
15.75 in.	455	Dec. 2, 1901	2.86	1.90	1.86	72	- 3	1.30	·80	31
,,	"	33	2.55	1.98	1.68	68	"	1.25	.78	31
,,	,,	"	2.66	2.37	1.74	66	,,	1.30	.84	32
-	—	—	2.79	2.06	1.82	69	,,	1.31	.82	31
41.275 =										
16·25 in.	500	Dec. 2, 1901	3.44	2.30 2.40	2.14 2.51	74 75	- 3	1.66	·92	34
,,	,,	,,	3.55	2.36	2.35	75	***	1.50	•90	30
,,	,,	,,	3.29	1.67	2.27	72	,,	1.26	•97	29
-	-	—	3.35	2.18	2.32	74	"	1.48	•94	31
46.6=										
18 <sup>.</sup> 34 in.	700	Jan. 10, 1902	3.28	2.15	1.65	70	- 4	•70	•40	21
17	"	,,	3.07	1.75	1.65	71	"	·65	·40	20
,,	"	"	3.80	2.10	1.67	71	"	1.00	•47	26
_	_	_	3.41	2.04	1.74	73	,,	.80	•44	22
49-										
19 <sup>.</sup> 29 in.	763.42	May 14, 1901	3.54	2.90	2.15	78	4+	1.55	.85	27
,,	,,	,,	3.54	2.40	1.94	65	,,	1.53	.93	30
"	**	"	3.92	2.40	2.20	75	>>	1.50	·90	30
,,	,,	"	3.65	0.10	9.17	74	"	1.57	101	00
		_	0 00	271	211	74	**	1.01	.91	29

\* Some concentration of lines at this point.

## OF SCALES OF WHITING-continued.

YEA	YEAR II. YEAR III. YEAR IV. YEAR				RV.			
Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm,	No. of lines of growth.	Length of B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> in mm.	No. of lines of growth.	Length of B <sup>3</sup> B <sup>4</sup> in mm,	No. of lines of growth,	Length of B <sup>4</sup> B <sup>5</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	REMARKS.
•59 •63	$\frac{24}{25}$	·35 ·40	11 17	·46 ·47	16 14		_	Remarkably small scale growth for first year; also marked disintegration of large number of scales. Yrs. I, and II. should perhaps be Year I.
•61	25	*38	14	•47	15	-	-	Average.
·40 ·42	16 14	·35 ·40	$\begin{array}{c} 12\\15\end{array}$	_	_	_	=	
•41	15	•38	14	-	÷ —	-	-	Average.
·40 ·36	17 20	·37 ·25	16 11	_	_	_	_	-
•38	19	•31	14	-	-	-		Average.
·35 ·25	14 13	·25 ·35	10 14	_	_	_	-	
•30	14	•30	12	-	-	—	-	Average.
•28	13	•19	6	-	-		-	
•50	14	•25	9	-	-	-	-	
•63 •66 •50	24 24 25 22	·43 ·48 ·40	17 16 13					
•59	24	•42	15	_	_	_	_	Average.
·74 ·95 ·80 ·80	$     \begin{array}{r}       18 \\       23 \\       25 \\       24     \end{array} $	·48 ·58 ·65 ·50	22 21 20 19					Many of the scales from the last fish were in a disintegrated con- dition.
•82	23	•55	21	-	-	-	-	Average.
•55 •65 •80 •60	22 25 30 23	·35 ·35 ·40 ·30	$13 \\ 14 \\ 16 \\ 11$	·35 ·25 ·32 ·30	14 12 15 11			This is a corrected observation : in my previous observation I had evidently put Years III, and IV. together as one year.
•65	25	•35	14	'31	13	-	-	Average.
·50 ·40 ·47 ·57	19 13 16 18	·40 ·29 ·35 ·38	$     \begin{array}{c}       14 \\       12 \\       12 \\       13 \\       13     \end{array} $	·30 ·20 ·35 ·35	$     \begin{array}{c}       14 \\       7 \\       14 \\       13     \end{array} $	·10 ·12 ·13 ·12	4 3 3	
.49	17	.38	13	.30	12	•12	3	Average.

Length	of fish.	Weight	Month	Annual		Line	es of growt	h.		Locality	Approximate
em.	inches.	grms.	capture.	rings.	. I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	noundy.	age.
			Ŧ		0						
5.4	2.12	1.12	June	-1	11	-		-	-	From English Channel	3-4 months.
010	2.99	2.00	000.	"	9	_	_	_	-	From North Sea	
8.4	3.30	3.44	"	"	10	_	_	_	-	33	
9.8	3.85	3.97	,,	"	10	_	-	-	_	"	
11.0	4.33	9.0	Nov.	,,,	19	_	-	-	-	From English Channel	8 months.
11.5	4.52	9.09		,,,	15		_	-	-		
11.90	4.68	10.15	.,		16	-	-	-	-	,,	,,
12.20	4.80	12.8	,,	,,	21	-	-	-	-	,,	,,
12.40	4.88	15.40	,,	,,	20		-	-	-	**	,,
13.0	5.11	fish	Sept.	. ,,	19	-	-		-		6-7 months.
13.65	5.37	17.4	Nov.		20	-	-	-	-		8 months.
14.0	5.51	18.75		,,,	24	-	-	_	-	,,	
14.65	5.76	23.15	Sept.		24	-	-	-	-	**	6-7 months.
14.75	5.80	26.90	Nov.		21	-	-	-	-		8 months.
14.85	5.84	not taken	,,	12	28	-	-	-	-		,,
15.5	6.10	29.25	Sept.		25	-	-	-	-		6-7 months.
15.75	6.20	28.8	Nov.		22	-	-	-	-	,,	8 months.
15.75	6.20	25.62	,,	,,	24	-	-	-	-	,,	,,
16.0	6.29	29.5	,,	,,	31	-	-	-	-	""	"
16.25	6.39	32.9	,,	,,	27	-	-	-	-	""	2.9
16.50	6.49	not taken	,,	,,,	29		-	-	-	,,	,,
17.0	6.69	36.9	,,	,,	27	-	-	-	-	"	"
17.25	6.79	42.87	,,	,,	31	-	-	-	-		13
17.75	6.98	not taken	,,	,,	31	-	-	-	-	>>	33
17.75	6.98	41.6	,,	,,,	21	-	-	-	-	- >>	"
18.70	7.30	017	,,	,,	32	-	-	-	-	>>	"
18.70	7.10	56.10	,,	""	91	-	-	-	-	"	"
18.80	10.99	124.20	Man	1 ''	26	10	-	-	-	"	1 m 9 2 mtha
20 20	11.00	175	Tuly	1+	20	14		-	-	,,	1 yr. $2-5$ mths.
20.50	11.61	175	July		27	14		_	-	>>	1 yr. 1-0 mens.
20.65	11.67	205	Dec	-2	29	21	_	_	_	"	1 vr 9 mths
30.15	11.87	185	Dec.	-	32	10	_	_	_	,,	i ji, o mons,
31.50	12:40	215	>>	"	34	19	-	_	_	"	"
32.30	12.71	257	Oct.	- 3	37	10	17		-	,,,	2 vrs. 7 mths.
33.2	13.07	290			38	10-11	12	-	-	,,	
33.5	13.18	245	Dec.	-2	34	18	-	-	-		1 yr. 9 mths.
+34.0	13.38	340	Jan.	- 4	31	21	10	9	-	**	3 yrs. 10 mths.
34.2	13.46	290	Oct.	- 3	16	20	20 or 21	-	-		2 yrs. 7 mths.
34.5	13.58	335	Jan.	,,	32	20	20	-	-	12	2 yrs. 10 mths.
34.92	13.75	255	Dec.	-3?	33	14	15	-	-	,, .	
34.92	13.75	320	,,	- 3	38	18	14	-	-	>>	2 yrs. 9 mths.
35.56	14.0	395	,,	,,	30	15	14	-	-	>>	,,
35.56	14.0	280	,,	,,	25	19	14	-	-	"	33
36.19	14.25	355	, ,,	,,	35	14	12	-	-	,,	>>
36.19	14.25	355	,,,	,,	24	13	6	-	-	""	>>
36.83	14.50	332	,,	>>	20	14	9	-	-	>>	>>
40.0	15.75	400	>>		01	24	10	-	-	>>	"
41.27	10.25	500	,	23	10	23	21	19	-	33	9 mm 10 methe
40.0	10.94	762.49	Mor	4	24	17	14	10	2	"	4 yrs. 10 mths.
449.0	19.29	100.42	may	*+	49	11	10	12	0	33	+ yrs. 2 muns.

EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF WHITING-Summary.

\* See Pl. VI., Fig. 1. + See Pl. VI., Fig. 2. ‡ See Pl. VII., Fig. 1.

## GADUS MERLANGUS.

Summarised Table of Annual Rings.

No. of	Lengt	h of fish.	Month	No. of annual	No. of	ric	Romerice			
fish.	in em.	in inches.	or capture.	rings.	1	2	8	4	5	Itemarks.
1	5.4	2.12	June	-1	3	-	-	-	-	)
1	7.8	3.07	October	,,	11	-	-	-	-	From
2	8.0	*s. 3·22 L. 3·30	,,	"	9–10	-	-	-	-	Sea.
1	9.8	3.85	,,	,,	10	-	-	-	-	)
4	11–12	s. 4.33 L. 4.80	November	"	15-21	-	-	-	-	
3	12-13	s. 4.88 L. 5.37	,,	"	19-20	-	-	-	-	
5	14.	s. 5.51	Oct. to middle	,,,	21-28	-	-	-	- 1	
6	15-16	s. 6.10 L. 6.49	"	,,	22-31	-	-	-	-	
4	17.0	s. 6.69	November	,,	27-31	-	-	-	-	
3	18.0	s. 7.36 L. 7.40		,,	30-32	-	-	-	-	
1	26.25	10.33	May	1+	36	10	-	-	-	
3	28-29	s. 11.22 L. 11.67	July to Dec.	1 + to - 2	27-29	14-21	-	-	-	
2	30-31	s. 11.87 L. 12.40	Dec.	- 2	32-34	10-19	-	-	-	
1	32.3	12.7	October	- 3	37	10	17	-	-	
1	33.2	13.07	,,	,,	38	10	12	-	-	
1	33.2	13.18	December	- 2	34	18	-	-	-	
4	33-34	s. 13·3 L. 13·97	Oct. to Jan.	- 3	16-38	16-20	9-21	-	-	-
1	34.92	13.75	December	-3 ?	34	14	15	-	-	
5	35-36	s. 14.0 L. 14.50	,,	- 3	24-35	13-19	6-14	-	-	
2	40-41	s. 15.75 L. 16.25	"	,,	31	23-24	15-21	-	-	
1	46.6	18.34	January	,,	23	31	24	-	-	
1	46.6	18.34		- 4	22	25	14	13	-	11111
1	49.0	19.29	May	4+	29	17	13	12	3	

\* Have here taken the smallest (s.) and largest (L.) fish.

NEW SERIES. - VOL. VII. NO. 1.

97

G

No. of	No. Range of of length in fish. cm.	Range of weight in grms,	Range of weight in grms.	Range of weight in grms,	Month of capture.	Average length of scale	Average length of A B <sup>1</sup> or	Average breadth of scale	Ave (exce	rage l entric	ines o lines	f grov ) in ye	wth	Notes,					
	cm.	in grms,		in mm.	in mm.	in mm.	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.								
1	5.4	1.12	June	.33	.19	·28	3	_	-	-	-								
4	7.8-9.8	2.85-3.97	Oct.	.60	.35	•42	10	-	-	-	-	From North							
25	11.0-18.80	9.0-56.10	Oct. to Nov.	1.16	•70	.77	24	-	-	-	-								
					A B <sup>n</sup>														
1	26 25	134.30	May	2.83	1.40	1.99	36	10	-	-	-								
2	28.5-29.5	175	July	2.45	1.32	1.40	28	14	-	-	-								
3	29.65-31.5	205-215	Dec.	2.27	1.35	1.58	32	13	-	-	-								
2	32.3-33.2	257-290	Oct.	2.54	1.66	1.85	38	10	15		-								
7	35.56-41.27	280-500	Dec.	2.59	1.67	1.88	29	17	13	-	-								
1	46.6	700	Jan.	3.41	1.74	2.04	22	25	14	13	-								
1	49.0	763.42	May	3.65	2.17	2.71	29	17	13	12	3								

SUMMARISED TABLE SHOWING AVERAGE SURFACE SIZE OF SCALES IN WHITING AT VARIOUS STAGES.

#### GADUS MERLANGUS (WHITING).

Length of fish in cm.	Age of fish.						
5.47-1826-2929-31 $32-42(33.5)(34.0)46.649.0$	First summer. , winter. Second summer. , winter. Third ,, Second ,, ) Fourth ,, ) Fifth spring.						

For purposes of comparison I submit two tables of ages for the Whiting, the first table from Fulton's paper on "The Rate of Growth of the Cod, Haddock, Whiting, and Norway Pout" (*Fishery Board for Scotland*, 1900); the second table from Cunningham's paper on "The Rate of Growth of some Sea Fishes and their Distribution at Different Ages" (*Journal Marine Biological Association*, vol. ii., n.s., 1891–2).

#### AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

		Si	ze.	Appro mate	xi-	Apparent growth in a year from previous series.		
		mm,	inches.	yrs. m	ths.	mm.	inches.	
A Series (6,203 fish).	Smallest Average Largest	$69 \\ 124.4 \\ 196$	$\begin{array}{c} 2^{11}_{16} \\ 4^{7}_{8} \\ 7^{11}_{16} \end{array}$	- 2 - 5 - 7	12	- 126	- 411 4	
B Series (1,168 fish).	Smallest Average Largest	$183 \\ 237 \cdot 9 \\ 297$	$7\frac{1}{4}\\9\frac{3}{8}\\11\frac{11}{16}$	$     \begin{array}{c cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	12	$114.0 \\ 113.5 \\ 101$	4 <u>1</u> 4 <u>1</u> 4	
*C Series (1,110 fish).	Smallest Average Largest	$257 \\ 313.5 \\ 404$	$\begin{array}{c} 10\frac{1}{8} \\ 12\frac{5}{16} \\ 15\frac{7}{8} \end{array}$	$     \begin{array}{ccc}       2 & 2 \\       2 & 5 \\       2 & 7     \end{array} $	12	$74 \\ 75.6 \\ 107$	$2\frac{15}{16}\\3\\4\frac{3}{16}$	
*D Series (30 fish).	Smallest Average Largest	$410 \\ 469.4 \\ 491$	${\begin{array}{c} 16\frac{1}{8} \\ 18\frac{1}{2} \\ 19\frac{5}{16} \end{array}}$	$     \begin{array}{ccc}       3 & 2 \\       3 & 5 \\       3 & 7 \\       3 & 7     \end{array} $	12	[153 [155·9 [87		
*E Series (5 fish).	Smallest Average Largest	$526 \\ 534.2 \\ 541$	$\begin{array}{c} 20^{11}_{16} \\ 21 \\ 21^{5}_{16} \end{array}$	$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ [4 & 5 \\ [4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$	] 12] ]	[116 [64·8 [50	$\begin{array}{c} 4\frac{9}{16} \\ 2\frac{9}{16} \end{array}]$	

TABLE SHOWING THE RATE OF GROWTH OF THE WHITING (Gadus merlangus), AFTER FULTON.

\* Deep water hauls.

TABLE SHOWING THE RATE OF GROWTH OF THE WHITING (Gadus merlangus), AFTER CUNNINGHAM.

Date of collection,	No. of specimens	Length in cm.	Length in in.	Calculated age.		
June 13, 1889	2	5·7	2·2	3 or 4 months old.		
July 16, 1891	13	5·4-9·0	2·1-3·5	4 or 5 months old.		

I must notice here the case of a whiting which I kept living under observation in one of the small tanks of the laboratory, from a month or so after hatching until it was one year and four or five months old. When first placed in the tank, in early May, 1902, this whiting measured 10-20 mm. in length (according to Cunningham the larval whiting when first hatched is 3.6 mm. in length). The whiting in question was fed regularly from the hand until July 4th, 1903, when it leapt from the tank. At the latter date it measured  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length, and was  $3\frac{1}{3}$  oz. in weight. On examining its scales I found them much more regular in their arrangement than the scales of whiting captured at sea. The lines of growth appeared almost uniformly separated from one another, and because of this I could not observe any distinction into summer and winter areas such as are marked out in my plates.

Another noteworthy point about the lines of growth in the scales of this whiting was that they appeared throughout to be closer to one another than is the case in captured fish. This would probably indicate a uniformly slower growth of the scale.

The temperature of the water in the Plymouth tanks remains fairly constant; but there is naturally a distinct difference between the summer and winter temperature, and the whiting in question may be taken as having been fairly regularly supplied with food. From these facts, and also from the fact that fish from deep water, where the temperature of the sea does not show marked variation in summer and winter, show annual rings as clearly as those from shallow water where there is a marked difference between the summer and winter temperature, inclines me to believe that it is a question of variation in the food-supply rather than variation in temperature which influences the metabolism of the fish, and indirectly brings about the formation of annual rings in scales.

The scales of this aquarium whiting showed, however, some interesting points, firstly as to the number of lines of growth: the total number of these lines was on an average 50, and whiting from the sea which I determined to be of about the same age, though of a larger size (see tables), showed on an average 43 lines of growth. It appears to me, if I had not already known the real age of this captive whiting, that from my tables of calculated ages for captured whiting I would at least have arrived at the approximate age by counting the number of lines of growth in the scales.

In regard to the sizes of scales in this captive whiting, they were on an average the following: Total length of scale, 2.00 mm.; maximum breadth of scale, 1.50 mm.; long axis AB<sup>n</sup>, 1.10 mm. On comparing the figures above with those given in my tables, it seems that the size of the scale is small for the number of growth lines present, and this one might expect from my previous observation that the growth lines are all uniformly closely adjacent to one another.

100

# The Haddock (Gadus aeglefinus).

	FISE	I.		\$	SCALES.				YEAR I		YEA	R II.	YEAI	R III.	
Length in cm.	Weight.	Date of capture.	Total length in mm.	Maximum breadth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>n</sup> in mm,	$\begin{array}{c} \text{No. of} \\ \text{excentric} \\ \text{lines in} \\ \textbf{A}  \text{Bn} \end{array}$	No. of annual rings.	Total length of year's growth in mm.	Length of A B <sup>1</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	Length of B <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	Length of B <sup>2</sup> B <sup>3</sup> in mm.	No. of ex- centric lines.	REMARKS.
26.25 =												1			
10.33 in.	$6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.	May 15, 1901	2.83	1.50	1.65	38	2	1.44	.83	20	.82	18	_		
,,	,,	,,	2.72	1.38	1.85	42	2	1.55	•89	21	.96	21	-		
,,	>>	"	2.71	1.76	1.56	39	2	1.45	•80	20	.76	19	- 1	-	
"	"	"	3.04	1.05	1.62	41	2	1.64	.82	21	.80	20	-	-	
—	-	—	2.83	1.57	1.67	40	2	1.52	•84	21	•84	20	-	-	Average for preceding 4 scales, all from same fish.
29=						1.1				B. Med Cl					
11.41 in.	94 oz.	May 15, 1901	2.81	1.67	1.63	39	2 +	1.43	•87	19	.68	16	.08	4	
,,	,,	"	2.84	1.70	1.65	38	2 +	1.37	.77	17	.78	17	.10	4	
**	,,	"	2.79	1.26	1.25	40	2+	1.29	•70	19	.78	20	.07	1	
,,	>>	"	201	1.43	1.49	42	2+	1.25	.65	18	.74	20	.10	4	
-	-		2.78	1.29	1.28	40	2 +	1.34	•75	18	•75	18	.09	3	Average for preceding scales, all from same fish.
35=	1.11	N. 15 1001	0.10												
13.77 in.	144 OZ.	May 15, 1901	3.13	1.55	1.71	47	2+	1.70	.90	24	•74	19	•07	4	
,,	"	"	2.95	1.90	1.09	43	2+	1.68	.93	23	·60	16	.10	4	
,,	>>	"	2.93	1.82	1.00	40	2+	1.58	•00	24	-67	16	-16	5	
"	,,	,,	0.05		110	44	2 T	1 90	30	44	00	10	44	9	A
-		_	3.07	1.77	1.73	44	2+	1.69	.93	23	•66	17	.14	5	all from same fish.

# TABULAR RESULTS OF EXAMINATION OF SCALES OF HADDOCK.

AS AN INDEX OF AGE.

Length of fish.		Weight.	No, of annual	Date of	Approximate	Notes.			
in.	cm.		rings in scale.	capture.	ago.				
10 <u>1</u>	26.67	6 <u>1</u> oz.	2	May 15, 1901	2 years.	No clearly marked growth for spring of 1901.			
$11\frac{5}{8}$	29.52	9‡ oz.	2+	,,	2 years 1 month	Clearly marked growth for spring of 1901.			
$12\frac{3}{4}$ $13\frac{1}{8}$	32•38 33•33	12 oz. 12 oz.	», »,	53 53	2 yrs. 1-2 mths.	Ditto. 1st year's growth small; 2nd year normal; much growth forspring of 1901.			
$13\frac{1}{8}$	33.33	$12\frac{1}{4}$ oz.		,,	2 years 1 month	Spring growth of 1901 apparent.			
14	35.56	144 oz.	,,	"	"	23 23			
$14\frac{1}{4}$ $15\frac{1}{2}$	36·19 39·37	$15\frac{2}{4}$ oz. 1 lb. $5\frac{3}{4}$ oz.	3	>> >>	3 years	Very little, if any growth for			
161	41.27	$1  \text{lb}, 12\frac{1}{4}  \text{oz}.$	3+	,,	3 years 1 month	Spring growth of 1901 more clearly marked than in last.			
20]	51.43	2 lbs. 91 oz.	4+	,,	4 years 1 month	Spring growth of 1901 apparent.			
$21\frac{1}{2}$	54.61	4 lbs	,,	,,	,,	yy <del>y</del> y			

HADDOCK, from the North Sea.

N.B.—These haddocks were probably hatched in May. According to Fulton the majority of larval haddocks are probably hatched in early April, and it may be later, as spawning fish can be obtained as far on as the beginning of May.

## Age of Haddock as Determined by Fulton.

Ler	Age.					
Series A. Range from $4\frac{5}{8}$ to $8\frac{2}{4}$ in.	Average length, $6_{16}^{\frac{5}{16}}$ inches	7 to 8 months in October.				
Series B. Range up to 13 <sup>2</sup> / <sub>4</sub> inches	Average length, 11 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> inches	1 year 7 months ,,				
Series C. Range up to 171 inches	Average length, $13\frac{1}{2}$ to 14 in.	2 years 7 months ,,				

Longth of fish	Data of continue	No. of annual rings in scale.	No. of gro	lines of wth.	Approximate age.
Length of fish.	Date of capture.		Year 1.	Year 2.	
9.87 in. = 25.08 cm.	August 26, 1902	1+	19	9	1 year 4–5 months.
"	,,	12	19	10	,,
"	"	,,	20	9	,1
"	"	,,	17	10	,,
,,	,,	,,	20	10	,,
**	,,	,,	20	10	" Isame fish.
-	-	-	19	10	Average of scales, all from
8.25 in. = 20.95 cm.	August 26, 1902	1+	15	8	1 year 4-5 months.
"	,,,	,,	13	8	,,
"	33		14	8	.,,
,,	,,	,,	12	9	**
• • • • •	,,		15	8	"
,,	**	,,	13	8	", [same fish
-		-	14	8	Average of scales, all from

The Cod (Gadus callarias, L.).

Note.—The ages thus determined agree with Fulton's results. According to Fulton, the majority of Cod probably hatch about the end of March and early part of April, and this may be taken as the period from which to date the average age of the season's brood, and Haddock 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> to 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches long are 1 year and 5 months in September.

## The Scales of Eels.

This paper commenced with the scales of the eel, and towards my conclusion I must again refer to them.

I have recently obtained eels from the Isle of May, Firth of Forth, in order to examine their scales to see if by this means I could throw any light on their interesting life-history. I endeavoured to obtain eels from the lighthouse-keeper of the isle during the past winter (1902-1903), but was informed by him that they were never seen there during winter. He thought they must bury themselves in the mud at the bottom of the loch during winter-time, and it seems probable that at this season they indulge in a winter sleep. In the following August, however, the lighthouse-keeper was kind enough to send me three eels, measuring 28, 33, and 35 inches respectively. The eels of the Isle of May have previously attracted the attention of the biologist on account of their supposed history. They were supposed to have been introduced there by the monks some centuries ago, and to have lived in the land-locked loch on the isle since that time. It had been held for sometime that eels could only breed in salt water, and that those eels prevented from reaching salt water by their land-locked habitat were the identical eels brought over by the

monks, being therefore of great age. Sandeman has contributed a paper to the Linnean Society showing that the eyes and other organs show symptoms of senile decay.

Lately, in the *Field*, it has been held that eels can breed in fresh water. The lighthouse-keeper on the isle tells me that the eels found by him are much smaller than those found formerly, that instead of being five feet or so, they are only three feet or so in length.

The scales of eels are well buried in the skin, and from this position one would naturally suppose that they could not easily be shed or rubbed off. The scales show rings very clearly; but whether these are annual or not I would not at present certainly determine, as I have not a complete series of the fish. If the rings are annual, and from the fact that these animals seem to have a winter sleep, it would be natural to suppose that such is the case, then the eels on the Isle of May are of no great age, and the largest of the specimens (35 inches in length) examined by me, may not be more than fourteen years old, but on this determination I do not place any exact reliance.

The scales were thick, well preserved, and showed no signs of disintegration such as are found in scales from aged pollack. This may be partly accounted for by the fact that scales in the eel do not overlap one another.

## IV. CONCLUSION.

My present paper, firstly, rests on the foundation of Dr. Hoffbauer's work for fresh-water fish, which no authority has as yet proved false. Dr. Hoffbauer showed that scales gave a direct index of age in carp, etc., for all of which he had exact and direct knowledge as to their age and history. It is surely opposed to the principle of the unity of science to believe that a law which holds true for some fresh-water fish would not also be found applicable to some marine fish.

After reading the preceding statistics, I think that it must be granted that, even after allowing for variation, they afford strong cumulative proof that in these species of Gadidæ the growth of scales is cyclical or periodic, and that the rings formed thereby are annual. To believe that these are not annual rings, but are rings formed in some more irregular manner, seems quite opposed to the facts in regard to the growth of the scale, and the arrangement of the lines which mark that growth, as brought out by my statistics and plates.

That scales of those Gadidæ show a larger surface growth, and a wider separation of the lines of growth in summer as contrasted with winter, appears to me to be indisputable. This divergence in the growth of scales during summer and winter is probably due to changes in the general metabolism of the body, which are in their turn, in all proba-

104

bility, the result of seasonal variation in the temperature and foodsupply. Of these two causes I am more inclined to give preponderance to the latter.

After an examination of thousands of scales from these Gadidæ I hold that in ninety-eight cases out of a hundred one would arrive at a very closely approximate idea of the age of the fish from an examination of three or four well-developed scales taken from the median region of the flanks near the lateral line. Other areas of the body show annual rings in the scales, but in the area mentioned they are more easily determined than elsewhere. The percentage given would be less in the case of fish more than four or five years of age, for reasons already stated in a previous part of this paper. In this connection, however, it has to be remembered that the determination of age for younger is of more practical importance than for older fish.

Corroboration of the truth of this hypothesis, that the ages of certain marine fishes may be determined by means of annual rings on the scales is afforded by the fact that the ages ascertained by my method agree in the main with the results calculated out by other workers who have worked at the subject of the age of fish from a different standpoint. In this connection I have quoted repeatedly from Cunningham and Fulton, the latter of whom has worked out the subject in a very complete manner after Petersen's method (*Scottish Fishery Board*, 1900 and 1901).

Allowing for difference of locality of capture, my results agree in the main with those of Fulton, and they also afford many points of agreement with Cunningham's results for fish of the English Channel. As I have already stated, I had little previous knowledge of Mr. Cunningham's and Dr. Fulton's results on the probable ages of fish, and it was only after I compiled my own statistics on age-determination that I compared them with those of other workers.

It is almost impossible to acquire direct proof of this hypothesis, the conditions of life in tank and aquarium being so unlike the natural haunts, yet even with this, I have already mentioned that in the case of a whiting which lived from shortly after hatching for thirteen and a quarter months in a tank, the number of growth-lines formed on the scale during that period roughly agreed (after allowing for a slower scale growth under captive conditions) with the number of growth-lines in the scales from sea whiting calculated to be about the same age.

The labelling of Gadidæ as adopted for other fish by the International Sea Fisheries Scheme along with an examination of their scales would, I believe, furnish a direct proof of this hypothesis.

#### THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ

#### LITERATURE.

- 1566. Borello.—Observationum microscopicarum centuria. Hagæ Comitum ; 1566, p. 23, observatio xxxvii., De squamis.
- 1667. Hooke.-Micrographia. London. p. 162.
- 1696. Leuwenhoeck, Antonius.—Opera omnia, Lugduni Batavorum, t. iii., epistola 107, pp. 191–2.
- 1716. Leuwenhoeck, Antonius.—Epistolæ physiologicæ super compluribus naturae arcanis, Delphis, 1719, epistola xxiv., p. 213. 1716.
- 1716. Réaumur.—(Histoire de l'Académie royale des sciences ; Paris, 1718, p. 229). Observations sur la matière qui colore les perles fausses et sur quelques autres matières animales d'une autre couleur, à l'occasion de quoi on essaye d'expliquer la formation des écailles des poissons.
- 1717. Roberg.-Dissertatio de piscibus. Upsal.
- 1733 and 1735. Petit.—Histoire de la Carpe (Histoire de l'Académie royale des sciences, p. 197, avec 6 planches).
- 1761. Schaeffer.—Schäffer's Vermischte Schriften, 2 Band. Piscium Bavaricoratisbonensium pentas, 1761, pp. 16, 43, 54, 65, 78, tab. iv.
- 1787. Broussonnet.—Observations sur les écailles de plusieurs espèces de poissons qu'on croit communément dépourvues de ces parties (Journal de physique, 1787, t. xxxi., p. 12.
- 1823. Heusinger.—System der Histologie, von Carl Friedrich Heusinger. Erster Theil. Histographie, p. 226.
- 1824. Kuntzman.—Bemerkungen über die Schuppen der Fische (Verhandlungen der Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde in Berlin, p. 269, pl. xi., xii., xiii.)
- 1829. Ibid., p. 369, pl. xvi.
- 1833. Ehrenberg.-Annales de Poggendorf, vol. xxxviii., Leipzig, p. 470.
- 1834. Agassiz.—Recherches sur les poissons fossiles, 2<sup>e</sup> livraison, Neuchâtel, vol. i., p. 26, etc.
- 1839. Mandl.--Recherches sur la structure intime des écailles des poissons (Annales des sciences naturelles, 2<sup>e</sup> série, t. ii.
- 1840. Agassiz.—Remarques sur la structure des écailles des poissons, extrait d'une lettre de M. Agassiz, addressée à l'Académie des sciences dans sa séance du 3 février, 1840 (Annales des sciences naturelles, 2° série, t. xiii., 1840).
- 1840. Mandl.—Nouvelles Observations sur la structure des écailles des poissons, extrait d'une lettre de M. Mandl à l'Académie des sciences (séance du 24 février, 1840) à l'occasion des remarques de M. Agassiz (Annales des sciences naturelles, 2° série, t. xiii., 1840).
- 1840. Agassiz.—Observations sur la structure et le mode d'accroissement des écailles des poissons; réfutation des objections de M. Mandl (Annales des sciences naturelles, 2<sup>e</sup> série, t. xiv., 1840).
- 1841. Peters.—Bericht über den microscopischen Bau der Fisch-Schuppen, p. ccix., Müller's Archiv.
- 1842. Vogt.-Embryologie des Salmones, Neuchâtel, pp. 147 and 148.
- 1843. Müller .--- Wiegmann's Archiv.
- 1844. Müller.—Annales des sciences naturelles, 3° série, t. iv., Mémoire lu à l'Académie des sciences de Berlin, le 12 décembre, 1844, et traduit par M. Vogt des Archives d'histoire naturelle de Wiegmann et Erichson, 1845, pp. 91-141.
- 1845. Vogt.-Annales des sciences naturelles, 3e série, t. iv.
- 1849. Siebold and Stannius.—Nouveau Manuel d'anatomie comparée, Edn. Paris, t. ii., pp. 49–53.
- 1850. Dareste.—Recherches sur la classification des poissons de l'ordre des Plectognathes (Annales des sciences naturelles, 3<sup>e</sup> série, t. xiv. 1850).
- 1850. Dareste.—Examen de la place que doit occuper dans la classification le poisson fossile dècrit par S. Volta sous le nom de Blochius longirostris (Annales des sciences naturelles, 3<sup>e</sup> série, t. xiv.).
- 1851. Williamson.—Investigations into the Structure and Development of the Scales and Bones of Fishes (Philosophical Transactions, pt. ii., London). Scales and Dermal Teeth of some Ganoid and Placoid Fish. 1849.
- 1851. Leydig.—Ueber die Haut einiger Süsswasserfische (Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie).
- 1853. Hollard.—Monographie de la famille des Balistides, première partie : Annales des sciences naturelles, 3° séries, t. xx., 1853. pp. 80-3; deuxième partie : *ibid.*, 4° série, t. i., 1854. pp. 39-54.
- 1854. Leydig.—Histologische Bemerkungen über den Polypterus Bichir (Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie. Taf. ii. and iii.).
- 1857. Hollard.—Monographie des Ostracionides (Annales des sciences naturelles, 4<sup>e</sup> série, t. vii., pp. 125-36, 147, etc.).
- 1857. Steeg .-- De anatomia et morphologia squamarum piscium. Bonnæ.
- 1861. Steenstrup.—Sur la différence entre les poissons osseux et les poissons cartilagineux au point de vue de la formation des écailles. Annales des sciences naturelles, 4<sup>e</sup> série, t. xv., *extr.* Archives des sciences physiques et naturelles, 1861, t. 11., p. 368.
- 1866. Leydig.—Trait d'histologie comparée de l'homme et des animaux. Traduit pas M. Lahillonne, Paris, 1866. pp. 96-101.
- 1866. Owen.—On the Anatomy of Vertebrates, vol. i., p. 548.
- 1866. Blanchard.-Les Poissons des eaux douces de la France. Paris.
- 1868. Salbey.—Ueber die Structur und die Wachsthum der Fischschuppen. (Archiv. für anatomische Physiologie und wissenschaftliche Medicin, 1868, pp. 729-49, pl. xviii.).
- 1868. Carpenter.—The Microscope and its Revelations. London. p. 700, figs. 362 and 363.
- 1872. Vaillant.—Sur la valeur de certains caractères employés dans la classification des poissons (Comptes rendus de l'Académie des sciences, t. lxxv., No. 23).
- 1873. Baudelot.—Recherches sur la Structure et le Développement des Écailles des Poissons Osseux (Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale. Tome ii., 1873).
- 1890. Klaatsch.—Zur Morphologie der Fischschuppen u. Geschichte der Hartsubstanzgewebe. 7 Thle. in 2 Heften. Morph. Jahrbuch. Vol. 16.
- 1892. Ryder.—On the Mechanical Genesis of the Scales of Fishes; Proc. Acad. of Nat. Sciences, Philadelphia.
- 1894. Klaatsch.—Über die Herkunft der Scleroblasten. Ein Bietrag zur Lehre von der Osteogenese. Morph. Jahbuch. Vol. 21.
- 1897. Ussow.—Die Entwicklung der Cycloid-Schuppe der Teleostier. Mit 2 Taf. Bulletin de la Société Impériale des Naturalistes de Moscow.
- 1899. Hoffbauer.— Die Altersbestimmung des Karpfen an seiner Schuppe. Jahres-Bericht des Schlesischen Fischerei-Vereins.
- 1901. Hoffbauer.—Weitere Beiträge zur Bestimmung des Alters und Wachstumsverlaufes an der Struktur der Fischschuppe. Jahres-Bericht der teichwirthschaftlichen Versuch-station zu Trachenberg.
- 1902. Stuart Thomson.—The Periodic Growth of Scales in Gadidæ as an Index of Age. Journal Marine Biological Association, vol. vi., No. 3, January, 1902.
- 1902. Tims, H. W. Marett.—On the Structure of the Scales in the Cod. Report British Association (Belfast), p. 660.
- 1903. Brown, A. W.—Some Observations on the Young Scales of the Cod, Haddock, and Whiting before Shedding. Proceed. Roy. Soc., Edinburgh. Vol. 24.

# EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

Plates I. to IV., Photo-micrographs of Scales of Pollack.

Plate V., Scales of Poor Cod.

Plate VI., Scales of Whiting.

Plate VII., Fig. 1, Scale of Whiting; Fig. 2, Scale of Coal Fish (Gadus virens).

Plate VIII., Fig. 1, Scale of Haddock ; Fig. 2, Scale of Norwegian Whiting Pollack (Gadus Esmarkii).

The lettering is taken in each case from the posterior area of the scale.

C = Centre of growth.

C - W 1 = Growth of first year.

C-S 1 = Growth of first summer,

S 1 - W 1 = Growth of first winter.

W 1-S 2=Growth of second summer.

W 1 - W 2 = Growth of second year.

W 2-W 3=Growth of third year.

L.G. = Lines of growth.

S.L.G. = Summer lines of growth.

W.L.G. = Winter lines of growth.

#### PLATE I.

Fig. 1.—Scale of young Pollack, 3 to 4 months old, magnified about 140 diameters. Length of fish, 5.4 cm. (2.12 in.); date of capture, July, 1901. Scale shows three lines of growth. The figure was drawn with the aid of the camera.

Fig. 2.—Scale of Pollack, 7 to 8 months old, magnified about 45 diameters. Length of fish, 10·15 cm. (3·99 in.); date of capture, December 4th, 1889; number of lines of growth, 18. The later lines are closer to one another than the earlier, indicating winter growth as distinguished from summer growth. The distance between two consecutive summer lines of growth is seen, from the Figures 2, 3, and 4, to be in some cases half as much again as the distance between two consecutive lines of winter growth; in other cases it may be twice as great.

Fig. 3.-Scale of pollack, 7 to 8 months old, magnified 45 diameters. Length of fish, 10.0 cm. (3.93 in.); date of capture, December, 1889. Shows 20 lines of growth.

Fig. 4.—Scale of Pollack, 7 to 8 months old, magnified 45 diameters. Length of fish, 11.75 cm. (4.62 in.); date of capture, December 4th, 1889; number of lines of growth, 20. The later lines are closer to one another than the earlier lines, indicating winter growth as distinguished from summer growth.

Fig. 5.—Scale of Pollack, 1 year 2 to 3 months old, magnified  $37\frac{1}{2}$  diameters. Length of fish, 2476 cm. (975 in.); date of capture, May, 1902; number of lines of growth first year, 26, 8 lines the early growth of the second year.

#### PLATE II.

Fig. 1.—Pollack scale at end of second summer, magnified 45 diameters. Length of fish, 28.5 cm. (11.22 in.); date of capture, October, 1900; age determined, 1 year 6 to 7 months.

Fig. 2.—Pollack scale at end of second year. Length of fish, 33.65 cm. (13.25 in.); date of capture, May, 1902. This photo-micrograph has, owing to the larger size of the scale, been magnified much less than preceding scale.



I

C S.L.G W.L.G

2



3















Journ. Mar. Biol. Assoc., Vol. VII., No. 1.





#### PLATE III.

Fig. 1.—Scale of Pollack at end of second year. Length of fish, 33.65 cm. (13.25 in.); date of capture, May, 1902. This scale has been photographed because it shows extremely little growth for first year, namely, only 18 lines of growth, while that of the preceding scale, for example, shows 28 during this period.

Fig. 2.—Scale of Pollack at commencement of fourth summer, magnified 28 diameters. Length of fish, 44.40 cm. (17.50 in.); date of capture, April 30th, 1901; age determined, 3 years 6 weeks.

#### PLATE IV.

Scale of Pollack at commencement of ninth year. Length of fish, 78'74 cm. (31 in.); date of capture, April or May, 1902. This photo-micrograph shows, firstly, how it becomes a much harder task to distinguish the annual rings in the scales of older and larger fish, and, secondly, that the scales of such tend naturally to become broken and disintegrated. Age determined, 8 years 6 weeks.

#### PLATE V.

Fig. 1.—Scale of *Gadus minutus* in its second summer. Length of fish, 14:30 cm. (5:62 in.); date of capture, July 9th, 1901. This scale shows very clearly the earlier growth of second summer. First year, 37 lines of growth; second year (early summer), 9 lines of growth. Age determined, 1 year 3 to 4 months.

Fig. 2.--Scale of *Gadus minutus* at end of third winter. Length of fish, 19.05 cm. (7.50 in.) age determined, about 3 years.

#### PLATE VI.

Fig. 1.—Scale of Whiting in its second summer. Length of fish, 28:50 cm. (11:22 in.); date of capture, July 16th, 1901. This scale shows 29 lines of growth for the first year, and 14 lines of growth for the second summer up to July 16th. Age determined, 1 year 4 to 5 months.

Fig. 2.—Scale of Whiting towards end of the fourth year. Length of fish, 34.0 cm. (13.38 in.); date of capture, January 10th, 1902. This scale shows the following lines of growth: first year, 31; second year, 21; third year, 10; fourth year, 9. Age determined, 3 years 10 months.

#### PLATE VII.

Fig. 1.—Scale of Whiting at commencement of fifth summer. Length of fish, 49 cm. (1929 in.); date of capture, May 14th, 1901. Age determined, 4 years 2 months.

Fig. 2.—Scale of Coal Fish (*Gadus virens*) in the early summer of second year. Length of fish, 20<sup>.</sup>22 cm. (8 inches). This scale shows very clearly the early growth of second summer.

#### PLATE VIII.

Fig. 1.—Scale of Haddock at commencement of third summer. Length of fish, 26:25 cm. (10:33 in.); date of capture, May 10th to 15th, 1901. This scale shows 21 lines of growth for the first year, and 20 lines of growth for the second year. Age determined, 2 years.

Fig. 2.—Scale of Norwegian Whiting Pollack (*Gadus Esmarkii*) in its third summer. Length of fish, 19.05 cm. (7.50 in.); date of capture, August 27th, 1900. Age determined, 2 years 3 to 4 months.

As to the photo-micrographs, Figures 2, 3 and 4, Plate I., were taken by myself; the remainder are the work of Mr. L. E. Sexton, Plymouth, and Mr. A. Flatters, Manchester.

# Notes on the Copepoda of the North Atlantic Sea and the Faröe Channel.

## By

## R. Norris Wolfenden, M.D., F.Z.S.

(With Plate IX., and one Figure in the text.)

IN a previous notice in this Journal, vol. vi., p. 344, January, 1902, a brief description of the plan of work undertaken by the writer was given. This comprised cruises across the cold-water area of the Faröe Channel during 1900, 1901, and 1902, during the course of which tow-nettings were made at each station with Garstang's net, or Fowler's net, down to 500 to 600 fathoms, simultaneously with hydrographical observations (temperature, collection of water, etc.), which have already been partly reported upon by Mr. H. N. Dickson (Geographical Journal, April, 1903).

The exploration of the Faröe Channel being now, under the International Investigation Scheme, handed over to the Scottish Fishery Board, I have, during 1903, endeavoured to supplement this work by a cruise from Valentia, in Ireland, to the Faröe Banks, crossing in the route the deep Atlantic trough, and keeping almost entirely within the "warm area" of the Atlantic. The first station was located at lat. 51° 66' N., long. 11° 21' W., 120 fathoms, and successive stations at :--

lat.	51° -	46'	N.,	long.	$12^{\circ}$	15'	W.,	560	fms.	Lat.	55°	47'	N.,	long	.12°	28'	W.,	1,561	fms.	
	51°	34'	N.	,,	$12^{\circ}$	30'	W.,	725	"	,,	$55^{\circ}$	47'	Ν.	"	$10^{\circ}$	12'	W.,	1,325	"	
	$51^{\circ}$	0'	N.	"	$11^{\circ}$	32'	W.,	375	"	>>	$56^{\circ}$	11'	Ν.	,,	9°	50'	W.,	875	,,	
,,	$51^{\circ}$	0'	N.	,,	$12^{\circ}$	0'	W.,	980	"	,,	$56^{\circ}$	37'	Ν.	"	9°	48'	W.,	912	,,	
.,	$50^{\circ}$	56'	Ν.	"	$12^{\circ}$	6' V	V.,1	,000	"	,,	$58^{\circ}$	24'	N.	"	8°	30'	W.,	110	,,	
	$51^{\circ}$	30'	N.	"	$12^{\circ}$	0′	W.,	600	"	>>	$58^{\circ}$	45'	N.	"	80	35'	W.,	342	"	
	$52^{\circ}$	0'	N.	,,	$12^{\circ}$	0'	W.,	255	"	,,	$59^{\circ}$	18'	N.	"	8°	30'	W.,	841	"	
	$52^{\circ}$	30'	Ν.	"	$12^{\circ}$	0'	W.,	130	""	,,	59°	54'	Ν.	"	8°	42'	W,	720	"	
	$53^{\circ}$	0'	Ν.	"	$11^{\circ}$	56'	W.,	100	,,	33	$60^{\circ}$	29'	N.	,,	8°	30'	W.,	194	,,	
	$53^{\circ}$	30'	N.	"	$12^{\circ}$	0'	W.,	150	""	,,	60°	41'	Ν.	"	8°	50'	W.,	75	"	
	$54^{\circ}$	0'	N.	"	$12^{\circ}$	0'	W.,	205	"	,,	61°	1'	Ν.	"	.7°	42'	W.,	475	"	
	$54^{\circ}$	30'	Ν.	,,	$12^{\circ}$	0' V	V.,1	,608	27	>>	.60°	0'	N.	"	$7^{\circ}$	47'	W.,	547	"	
"	$55^{\circ}$	0'	N.	"	$12^{\circ}$	0' V	V.,1	,577	>>	. ,,	$60^{\circ}$	1'	N.	"	6°	4'	W.,	580	"	

During this cruise was used a new tow-net, devised by the writer and his skipper, Buchan Henry, which has already been exhibited

# COPEPODA OF NORTH ATLANTIC SEA AND THE FARÖE CHANNEL, 111

by the writer at the "Challenger" Society, and which has been found to work with much greater certainty than either Garstang's net or Fowler's net. The former is too light for very deep-water work, and the latter has frequently been a source of annoyance, but the new net, partly owing to its superior weight and to the extreme neatness and accuracy of the workmanship (manufacturers, Messrs. Bullivant and Co.), was found to work with absolute certainty in the deepest water explored, viz. 1,200 fathoms, until one of the side springs gave way towards the end of the cruise. This was, however, soon replaced.

Altogether on these cruises 216 hauls have been made with closing nets from 0-1,200 fathoms, 125 vertical hauls, and 89 surface hauls, a total number of 430 hauls. The hydrographical observations made during 1903 have been entrusted to Mr. H. N. Dickson, and will be reported on in due course.

The Pelagic Copepoda collected between lat.  $51^{\circ}$  N. and  $60^{\circ}$  N. and long.  $6^{\circ}$  4' and  $12^{\circ}$  30', *i.e.* west of Valentia and the Faröe Banks, comprise 70 species; those collected in the Faröe Channel, *i.e.* the cold area, number about 50 species. These therefore give a very fairly complete list of the Copepoda which inhabit the area lying between  $51^{\circ}$  N. and  $60^{\circ}$  N., lat.

## 1. Species occurring in the warm area of the Atlantic (51°-60° N.).

Calanus finmarchicus (Gunner.). " tenuicornis (Dana). Megacalanus (nov. gen.). Eucalanus elongatus (Dana). " atlanticus (nov. sp.). crassus (Giesb.). 99 Rhincalanus nasutus (Giesb.). Paracalanus parvus (Claus). Pseudocalanus elongatus (Boeck). Spinocalanus abyssalis (Giesb.). magnus (nov. sp.). Calocalanus pavo (Dana). Ctenocalanus vanus (Giesb.). Ætideus tenuirostris (nov. sp.). Bradyidius armatus (Giesb.). Gaidius pungens (Giesb.). " major (nov. sp.). Gaetanus armiger (Giesb.). " caudani (Canu). major (nov. sp.). 22 Undeuchæta major (Giesb.). " minor (Giesb.). Euchirella carinata (nov. sp.). " curticauda, var. Atlantica. Euchæta norvegica (Boeck). " glacialis (Hansen).

Euchæta acuta (Giesb.). Scolecithrix minor (Brady). similis (nov. sp.). .. atlanticus (nov. sp.). Amallophora magna (Scott). Lophothrix frontalis (Giesb.). securifrons (nov. sp.). " Phaenna spinifera (Claus). Xanthocalanus subagilis (nov. sp.). " atlanticus (nov. sp.). cristatus (nov. sp.). 22 Pseudætideus armatus (nov. sp.). Faroella multiserrata (nov. gen. et sp.). Metridia lucens (Boeck). Normani (Giesb.). " " brevicauda (Giesb.). Pleuromamma robusta (Dahl). " abdominalis (Lubbock). Lucicutia grandis (nov. sp.). " flavicornis (Claus). atlantica (nov. sp.). Phyllopus bidentatus (Brady). Haloptilus acutifrons (Giesb.). " longicornis (Claus). Augaptilus magnus (nov. sp.). " gibbus (nov. sp.).

Augaptilus longicaudatus (Claus). Heterorhabdus norvegicus (Boeck).

- ,, longicornis (Giesb.). ,, vipera (Giesb.).
- " grandis (nov. sp.).
- " abyssalis.

Anomalocera Patersoni (Templeton). Ægisthus atlanticus (nov. sp.).

2. Species occurring in the Faröe Channel, cold area.

Calanus finmarchicus. " hyperboreus. Eucalanus elongatus. " atlanticus. crassus. " Paracalanus parvus. Ctenocalanus vanus. Rhincalanus nasutus. Bradvidius armatus. Bryaxis brevicornis. Gaidius pungens. " major. Gaetanus major. Chiridius obtusifrons. " Vanhöffeni. Pseudætideus armatus. Faroella multiserrata. Ætideus tenuirostris. Scolecithrix minor. similis. " Heterorhabdus norvegicus. " longicornis. Augaptilus zetesios. Euchæta norvegica. " glacialis.

Euchæta barbata. Pleuromamma robusta. " abdominalis. abyssalis. Lucicutia flavicornis. " magna. Phaenna spinifera. Haloptilus longicornis. Euchirella carinata. " rostrata. Metridia lucens. " longa. Ægisthus atlanticus. Candace pectinata. Temora longicornis. Centropages hamatus. typicus. >> Acartia Clausii. " longiremis. discaudata. " Anomalocera Patersoni. Oncea sp. Oithona sp. Tetragoniceps sp.

A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE NEW GENERA AND SPECIES.\*

1. Megacalanus princeps (nov. gen. et sp.). A huge Copepod was twice taken in the deep water of the Atlantic area, measuring 10 mm. in length, and externally much resembling a *Calanus*, but differing absolutely in the fact of the last segment of the exopodite of the second, third, and fourth pairs of feet having three marginal spines as well as the terminal saw. The inner margins of the fifth pair have neither denticulations nor hairs. The head is separate from the first segment, and the last two thoracic segments are also separate, the posterior one produced laterally into wing-like ex-

\* A full description, with figures of the Copepoda mentioned here, is reserved for a larger work which the writer has had in preparation for the past two years.

112

Ectinosoma atlantica (Brady and Robertson). Acartia Clausii (Giesb.). Candace norvegica (Boeck). " rotunda (nov. sp.). Oncea sp. Oithona sp. Longipedia coronata (Claus). Paraugaptilus Buchani (nov. gen, et sp.).

pansions like *C. hyperboreus.* The anterior antennæ of twenty-five joints are much longer than the whole body. The first pair of feet have an extraordinary double-hooked process on the dorsal surface of the second basal joint, an upper and lower hook placed vertically, the latter very strong and prominent. (Pl. IX., figs. 1 and 2.) The structure of the mouth organs is very similar to *Calanus*. In both cases it was an adult female, with well-developed symmetrical genital segment. The only described Copepod at all resembling it is the *C. princeps* of Brady (*Challenger Report*, "Copepoda"), in which the feet are very similar, but there are no such setæ on the anterior footjaws as Brady figures, the maxilla is totally different as regards its bristles, and the segmentation of the anterior antennæ and abdomen is also different. It is therefore certainly not Brady's species. The latter cannot be a *Calanus*, as is evident from the presence of three external spines on the last segment of the exopodite of the swimming feet.

2. Eucalanus atlanticus (nov. sp.). In the course of dissecting many examples of the well-known E. elongatus 3, I have come across a good many specimens which to all outward appearance resemble E. elongatus, except that the larger furcal segment, and longest tail seta, are on the left side instead of the right side (Giesbrecht had already noted the irregularity in this respect of the females). But together with this condition the oral organs are not retrograded, as in the 3 elongatus, and resemble entirely those of the female. The exopodite of the posterior antenna is longer; the first joint of the endopodite is not twice as long as the second joint, and is only two and a half times as long as broad; the mandible palp is longer (three times as long as broad), and divided by the origin of the exopodite into two nearly equal parts, and a normal masticatory plate is retained with the usual teeth. (Plate IX., fig. 4.) In the maxilla all the inner lobes are retained as in the 2, while in E. elongatus 3 they have disappeared. The anterior and posterior footjaws are also normal as in the 2. The left fifth foot is only a little longer than the right, the first segment of the exopodite of each foot has a short marginal bristle, the last joint of the left side two distal bristles, the right foot three distal bristles. (Pl. IX., fig. 3.) In size (4.45 mm, to 4.50 mm.) the animal is equal to the adult 3 of E. elongatus.

In various species of *Ætidiinæ*, while in the last adult stage many males possess fully developed fifth feet together with retrograded oral organs, the stage antecedent to the last is one in which the fifth feet are imperfectly developed, while the oral organs are retained as in the female. This I have proved to be the case in many instances, and the fact accounts for many discrepancies of authors in the description of males with immature fifth feet. I do not know, however, if the

NEW SERIES, - YOL, VII, NO, 1,

peculiarity exists outside of the family  $\pounds tidiin e$  and extends to the *Eucalanide*. Meanwhile, until this is proved to be the case, in which instance the  $\Im$  described above would be only the  $\Im$  of *E. elongatus* in the last stage but one, I prefer to regard it as a new species.

3. Gaetanus major (sp. nov.). This has been referred to by the writer in *Proc. Zool. Soc.*, February 3rd, 1903.\* It has much resemblance to *G. armiger* (Gbt.), but is much larger, reaching a size of over 5 mm.; the anterior antennæ are as long, or longer than the body; the lamellar appendage of the posterior foot-jaw is absent, and the exopodites of the first pair of feet are distinctly three-segmented.

The 3 4.65 mm. long; cephalic spine short; spines of last thoracic segment short; abdomen of five segments; anterior antennæ twenty-two-jointed (24-25, 8-9, 1-2), nineteenth joint long; oral organs much retrograded; fifth feet very like those of *Gaidius major* 5. The dorsal spine of the head at once distinguishes it as a *Gaetanus*. (Pl. IX., figs. 7 and 8.)

4. Gaetanus caudani (Canu,? vel nov.). A Gaetanus somewhat resembling G. miles (Gbt.), but the anterior antenna only one and a half times as long as the body; the lamella of the posterior foot-jaw, as in G. miles, not different, as stated by Canu, and the exopodites of the first feet distinctly two-jointed (not three, as in Canu's species); the basal of the fourth feet, like G. armiger, i.e. with tubal bristles, and not with spines, as in G. miles (Gbt.). (Pl. IX., figs. 20, 21, and 22).

This may be identical with Canu's sp. G. caudani (Ann. Univ. Lyon, v. 26), but if so, the species is subject to variation. His description referred only to a young  $\mathcal{J}$ . My specimens, of which there are several, are adult females of a size of 5 mm. and over.

5. Gaidius major $\dagger$  (Wolfenden). A large Gaidius, 4.65 mm. long (and over), more robust than G. pungens (Gbt.), with longer anterior antennæ, shorter spines of the last thoracic segment, three-jointed exopodites of the first feet, and endopodites of the second feet clearly of two joints. It is identical probably with the Chiridius brevispinus of Sars, and his Ch. tenuispinus is almost identical with Giesbrecht's species G. pungens, with which the writer carefully compared it at Naples in April, 1902.<sup>‡</sup> Neither of Sars' species is a Chiridius.

The *S* averages 3.1 mm. long; the head is united with the first segment, there is a one-pointed rostrum; the spines of the last segment are slender; the abdomen, of five segments, only little more than a third of the length of the cephalothorax; anterior antennæ shorter than the thorax, and of twenty-two segments, with long nineteenth

\* "The Plankton of the Faröe Channel," No. VIII., G. Herbert Fowler. (Proceed. Zool. Soc., 1903.) + Ibid. ‡ Subsequently referred to.

joint; the oral parts are retrograded; the first to fourth feet as in the female, the fifth pair rather like *Pseudætideus armatus* 3, each of two basal joints, and a two-jointed exopodite, right foot the largest, with last segment a curved thin joint ending in recurved spiny process, last joint of the left exopodite spatulate; rudimentary endopodites on each side, the left simple, long, thin, the right short and club-shaped. (Pl. IX., figs. 7 and 8.)

6. Pseudætideus armatus \* (nov. gen. et sp.). Resembling Ætideus in many features. Strongly bifurcate rostrum in both sexes, last thoracic segments united and produced into short spines. Cephalothorax three times as long as the abdomen; second basal of the posterior foot-jaw three times as long as the endopodite; endopodite of second feet twojointed; simple hairs on the margins of the basals of the fourth feet; anterior antennæ in the ? twenty-three-jointed (8-9, 24-25); mandibles with exopodite twice as long as endopodite; posterior antennæ with both rami nearly equal. 3 with rostrum; anterior antennæ twenty-two-jointed; oral parts retrograded; a pair of fifth feet, the right foot ending in a curved, spine-like process, the left foot shorter, with broad-haired terminal segment; rudimentary endopodite on each side. Size, ? 3.68 mm.; 3 a little less. (Pl. IX., figs. 29, 30, and 31.)

This Copepod is identical with Sars' *Chiridius armatus*  $\dagger$  and Boeck's *Euchæta armata*. It is, however, neither a *Chiridius* nor a *Euchæta*, and from its general resemblance to *Ætideus* I have named the genus *Pseudætideus* and the species *armatus*.

7. Euchirella carinata (Wolfenden). I have previously referred to the 3 of this species found by me in the Faröe Channel (this Journal, vol. vi., p. 366, January, 1902). I have since found adult females in the Atlantic, which confirm the correctness of the previous diagnosis. The female is distinguished by the presence of a median cephalic crest and helmet, a short, strong, one-pointed rostrum, in the proportions of the posterior antennæ (endopodite about half as long as the exopodite and with 8+6 bristles on the second joint), and the absence of any spinulation of the basals of the fourth feet. In size, 5 mm. (cephalothorax nearly five times as long as the abdomen), this is one of the largest *Euchirellas*. The bristles of the maxilla are, second basal = 5, endopodite = 15.

\* Subsequently referred to.

<sup>+</sup> The genus *Chiridius*, described by Sars (*Crustacea of Norway*), contains only one true Chiridius, viz. *Ch. obtusifrons.* His *Ch. tenuispinus* and *brevispinus* are true *Gaidius* (Giesbrecht), and his *Ch. armatus* a new genus *Pseudætideus*. The modified bristles, large and almost like tubal processes, of the fourth pair of feet, so characteristic of the genus *Gaidius*, are found in the *G. major* and *pungens* (*Ch. brevispinus* and *tenuispinus*, Sars) in all my examples and in those kindly sent to me in April, 1902, by Professor Sars, to whom I then pointed out the nature of his species.

The endopodite of the posterior foot-jaw is only one-third as long as the second basal, which again is very much longer than the first basal (proportions 11:19:6). The anterior antennæ are a little longer than the thorax, with the twenty-fifth joint partially divided from the twenty-fourth (eighth coalesced with ninth), and the head is separated by a dorsal line from the first thoracic segment. This Copepod is entirely different from *E. pulchra, galatea*, or *curticauda*, especially in the proportions and number of bristles of the posterior antennæ, and the absence of any spines on the first basal of the fourth feet. It occurred at a depth of 400 fathoms, lat. 55° 47' N., and also in the Faröe Channel.

7a. Euchirella curticauda, var. Atlantica. Head with strong crest and helmet, but no rostrum; genital segment very protuberant, and abdomen very short (about one-sixth the length of the cephalothorax); endopodite of posterior foot-jaw only one-half the length of the second basal, the three joints proportionate respectively 10:13:6; posterior antennæ with very slender endopodite, only one-quarter the length of the exopodite, and end joint of the former with only 3+2 bristles; head separate from the first thoracic segment; maxilla with bristles of second basal and endopodite much reduced (=6). The basals of the fourth feet have only six rather broad-based and long spines, instead of twelve to thirteen, as in E. curticauda (Gbt.), and also they differ in some minor particulars. The latter is also a Pacific Ocean species, the Atlantic variety being a little larger (3.80 mm.) than the Pacific. The Atlantic form is a distinct variety if not a true species, and the widely different habitats suggest specific differences. In the warm area of the Atlantic, lat. 54° 30' N., it occurred at 300 fathoms. Probably the E. curticauda of the "Oceana" collections (nine stations from 809-1,710 fathoms) is this, or the previous species.

8. Ætideus tenuirostris (nov. sp.). It is certain that the Ætideus armatus of the Faröe Channel and North Atlantic is not identical with that described by Giesbrecht from the Mediterranean, with which I have compared it at Naples. The former has a much less pronounced dorsal cephalic curve; the rostrum is not nearly so strong or so greatly produced, nor does it possess (as Sars has pointed out already) any secondary knobs of chitin at the base of the rostral processes as in the Mediterranean species. In addition the spines of the last thoracic segment are not so long or strong, and the endopodite of the second pair of feet is biarticulate. It therefore seems desirable to distinguish it as a distinct species. Brady's Indian Ocean species (*Chall. Report*) has not again been met with. I do not find any Ætideus in Mr.

Gardiner's Maldive collection, nor does Scott mention its occurrence in Professor Herdman's collection of Ceylon Copepoda.

9. Faroella multiserrata (nov. gen. et sp.).\* Slender two-pointed rostrum; head fused with first segment, but last two segments of the thorax more or less completely divided, the posterior segment with long lateral spines. Anterior antennæ with eighth and ninth joints fused, but the twenty-fourth distinctly separate from the twenty-fifth. Mandibles with exopodite shorter than the endopodite; posterior foot-jaws with endopodites not more than half the length of the exopodites; first feet with one-jointed endopodites, second pair two-jointed, the terminal saws of the feet distinguished by an extraordinary number of fine and closely-set teeth (69-70). Size of the  $\mathfrak{P}$  3.54 mm, and over, the  $\mathfrak{F}$  about the same. (Pl. IX., figs. 26, 27, 28.)

It is not uncommon in the deep water of the Faröe Channel, and has been traced by the writer as far south as Valentia in Ireland.

10. Chiridius Vanhöffeni (nov. sp.). One example only of a 3, which I think to be identical with the Pseudocalanus armatus described by Vanhöffen (Grönland Exped., 1891, II. Bd., Berlin, 1897), was taken in the Faröe Channel. Length 3.1 mm.; head without rostrum, and last thoracic segment produced into short spines; anterior antennæ of twenty-three joints; posterior antennæ with the outer ramus twice as long as the inner; mandibles with endopodite only half the length of the exopodite, the masticatory plate wanting; anterior foot-jaw almost obsolete, the posterior foot-jaw with the endopodite more than half the length of the second basal; maxilla retrograded, inner lobes nearly obsolete, exopodite large and with ten bristles; first pair of feet with one-jointed endopodite, second pair with two-jointed endopodite; fifth pair of one ramus on each side, each of five segments, the right foot the longest; two short basal and three slender terminal joints, the last ending in a delicate curved stylet process; the left foot with larger basal joints, of the three distal the proximal the largest, the distal short, spatulate, and haired on the inner margin. (Pl. IX., fig. 3.)

In the different segmentation of the feet and in other particulars this Copepod differs from *Ch. obtusifrons*, of which it might be the hitherto unknown  $\mathcal{J}$ . It is certainly not a *Pseudocalanus*, and though there must always be hesitation about giving an unknown  $\mathcal{J}$  specific rank, it does not agree with any genus except *Chiridius*, and provisionally, at any rate, must be distinguished from other species.

\* This is probably identical with the species described by Sars as *Ætidiopsis*. His description is, however, rather meagre, and as the writer's descriptions and lithographed plates were prepared for publication two years ago, but have been held over for completion of his monograph, he retains the name originally given to this genus and species.

11. Candacia rotunda (nov. sp.). This is distinguished from all other Candace species by the fact that the last thoracic segment is rounded on each side instead of being produced into points; the proximal part of the anterior antennæ is of seven joints, the last joint (twenty-fourth) nearly as long as the two preceding joints; the two middle hooks of the anterior foot-jaw of the same length, but shorter than the two end claw bristles. The maxilla, with the second inner lobe, second basal, and endopodite, of about equal length; the third feet with the last exopodite segment denticulated and short end spine slightly bent; fifth feet of three joints, terminal the longest, with three outer short marginal spines, and one inner apical spine long. (Pl. IX., figs. 10, 11.)

Size of female, 3.2 mm. This is a deep-water species, taken in 300 fathoms in the North Atlantic.

12. Spinocalanus magnus (nov. sp.). Head partially separate from the first segment; genital segment as large as the next two; furcal segments a little longer than the anal; last thoracic segment produced on each side; exopodite of first feet with four inner marginal bristles on the last segment; exopodites of second to fourth pairs with five bristles on the last segment; no fifth feet; joints of the feet very spinulose; anterior antennæ of twenty-four segments, the eighth and ninth fused, the twenty-fourth separate from the twenty-fifth. The characters of the feet clearly distinguish this species as a Spinocalanus, of which it is the largest known species, attaining a size of 2.75 mm. in the  $\mathfrak{P}$ . It was very common in deep water in the Atlantic off the west coast of Ireland.

13. Xanthocalanus subagilis (nov. sp.). Several examples of a Xanthocalanus, taken off the Mull of Galloway by scraping the sandy bottom, resembled X. agilis very closely, but the fifth feet of the 2 differed in length and proportions of the segments and of the three terminal spines from Giesbrecht's species, and the 3 possessed a pair of fifth feet instead of only one as in the Mediterranean species. The right foot of four segments is only a little longer than the left of five segments and a terminal stylet process. The exopodite of the female maxilla has only nine bristles; the endopodite of the anterior foot-jaw has six or seven brush sensory processes and two vermiform processes. A brush process also exists on the first basal of the posterior foot-jaw. The fifth foot of the female has the basal joint the longest and broadest, the margin beset with strong teeth, the second joint with a bunch of hairs at the distal margin, the last joint spinulose on the surface, longer than broad, and the inner marginal spine the largest of the three. 2 2.6 mm., 3 2.3 mm. The abdomen is not at all setose, as in Giesbrecht's species. (Pl. IX., figs. 17, 32.)

14. Xanthocalanus atlanticus (nov. sp.). Differs from X. agilis and borealis in the characters of the anterior antennæ: very thick basally, tapered distally, and much shorter than the cephalothorax. The first joint of the fifth feet in the  $\mathfrak{P}$  broader than long, with the inner margin armed with closely set spines, the second joint short, the third joint twice as long as broad, with short strong spines marginally, and distally with four broad-based long spines, the inner the longest, the surfaces of all three segments covered with short spines. Size 2.50 mm Taken on a sandy bottom, at 375 fathoms west of Valentia. Distinguished from X. agilis and borealis by the very short anterior antennæ, the fifth feet, and other minor characters. The swimming feet have the segments densely covered with short spines. (Pl. IX., figs. 24, 25, 33.)

15. Xanthocalanus cristatus (nov. sp.).  $\Im$  very large, 5.0 mm.; head triangular and with prominent crest; anterior antennæ extending to the end of the furca; anterior foot-jaw with very strong curved hook on the fifth lobe, endopodite of the same with seven short thick brush processes and a long thin curved vermiform process; posterior foot-jaw with brush sensory process on first basal. Feet as in Xanthocalanus, but fifth pair each of three joints, the first as broad as long, the second longer than broad, the third two and a half times as long as broad, all densely spinulose, with long and short spines intermixed on the surfaces, the last segment with a row of long stout spines on the external surface, and ending distally in two short, rather stout, spiny processes (not articulating spines, as in other species), the innermost a little longer than the outer, and a third similarly formed outer spiny process. (Pl. IX., figs. 18, 19.)

No other *Xanthocalanus* has a crest. Sheaf-like sensory processes as in *Amallophora* are absent; the segmentation of the feet and of the anterior antennæ, the spinulation of the feet, the separation of the head from the first segment indicate it clearly to be a *Xanthocalanus*. Taken off the west of Ireland at a depth of 300 fathoms.

16. Scolecithrix similis (nov. sp.). Much resembling S. minor, but the head rounded and oval, the last thoracic segment rounded with rounded flap-like projections; fifth feet one-jointed, twice as long as broad, with very short inner marginal spine inside the apex, and longer spine arising from just below the middle of the inner margin, not as long as the distance between its origin and the apex of the segment. The different shape of the head and corners of the last thoracic segment, and the fifth feet, at once distinguish it from S. minor. (Pl. IX., fig. 5, 6.) Size 1.50 mm. Several examples have been taken in the Faröe Channel and the Atlantic.

17. Scolecithrix atlanticus (nov. sp.).  $\Im$  very large, 3.95 mm. long. Anterior antennæ twenty-three-jointed and longer than the whole body; rami of posterior antennæ nearly equal; sensory processes of the anterior foot-jaw both brush and vermiform, a brush process on the posterior foot-jaw; fifth pair of feet of two segments, distal the longest, with rounded extremity, and one short stout bristle at the apex, and a thick bristle twice as long arising from the inner margin. Feet like Scolecithrix. There may be doubt whether this species should be considered a Scolecithrix or a Xanthocalanus; the twenty-three-jointed antennæ and coalesced head and first segment are more characteristic of the former genus. It is a very large species, and was taken in 300 fathoms depth off the west coast of Ireland.

18. Lophothrix securifrons (nov. sp.). Head with a strong crest, and strongly pointed wing-like expansions of the last thoracic segment; very short abdomen, with large genital segment, with a downward projecting process in front and strong bunches of lateral hairs. Helmetshaped appendage of head produced anteriorly into a thick rostrum, each ramus ending in a short point. Amalliform (sheaf-like) sensory processes on the anterior foot-jaw, and a similar process on the posterior foot-jaw. Anterior antennæ of twenty-four segments reaching the end of the furca. (Pl. IX., figs. 12, 13, 14, 15.) The animal closely resembles the Scolecithrix securifrons described by Scott (Trans. Linn. Soc.), but differs in the segmentation of the anterior antennæ and in the possession of amalliform sensory processes apparently absent in Scott's species. Size of  $\mathfrak{P}$  4.2 mm. Occurred in the warm area of the north Atlantic.

NOTE.—The sub-family *Scolecithrichina* is conveniently subdivided into the genera *Scolecithrix*, *Amallophora*, and *Lophothrix*. The characters distinguishing each are as follows :—

1. Scolecithrix. Head usually without crest (only in S. securifrons, Scott); anterior antennæ nineteen to twenty-four jointed; sensory processes of anterior and posterior footjaws of one kind only (vermiform); fifth feet generally present in the  $\mathcal{P}$  but always small and of one to three segments; type species S. minor (Brady) and S. danae (Brady).

2. Amallophora (Scott). Head with crest and helmet-shaped projection; no epistome; anterior antennæ of twenty-two joints; foot-jaws with three kinds of sensory appendages, amallæ, brush processes, and vermiform; maxilla with seven bristles on the exopodite, nine on the endopodite, second basal with four only; fifth feet of two or three segments, with very long inner bristle; type species Amallophora magna (Scott).

3. Lophothrix (Giesb.). Head with a crest and helmet appendage, produced into rostrum ending in short spines and not filaments; anterior antennæ twenty-four-jointed; maxilla with five bristles on the second basal, eight on the endopodite, nine on the exopodite; sensory processes of the foot-jaws amallæ and vermiform; fifth feet of two or three segments with one to three terminal spines apical and inner, usually strong epistomal projection; type species *L. frontalis* (Giesb.). (Pl. IX., figs. 41, 42.)

19. Heterorhabdus grandis (nov. sp.) (?). The largest known species of Heterorhabdus, attaining a size of 6.60 mm. in length; the anterior

antennæ longer than the whole body; the mandibles without long curved teeth; posterior foot-jaw without the long spine; the fifth feet of the  $\mathfrak{P}$  with two stout spines on the surface of the second joint of the exopodite, in the same position as the spines of the same segment in *H. longicornis* (Gbt.). (Pl. IX., fig. 36.) This may possibly be the same species as the *H. major* of Dahl, of which, however, no description has been published. Only two specimens were captured in deep water in the Atlantic off the west coast of Ireland.

20. Lucicutia grandis (nov. sp.) (?). A  $\Im$  6.5 mm. long, the largest known species of Lucicutia from the deep water of the Atlantic; the anterior antennæ about four joints longer than the whole body; the genital segment asymmetrical; the first pair of feet with tubular process on the first basal; all the swimming feet, including the fifth pair, with three-jointed exopodites and endopodites. (Pl. IX., figs. 37, 38.) Very pigmented, with deep orange pigment about the mouth, and all organs of the mouth and the feet coloured a shade of burnt sienna. This may be the  $\Im$  of the species described by Giesbrecht from the Pacific, L. grandis, of which, however, he only knew the  $\Im$  (6 mm. long).

21. Lucicutia magna (Wolfenden). A single specimen, a 3.54 mm. long, was found by me in Fowler's Collection from the Faröe Channel. Anterior antennæ longer by one and a half joints than the whole body; the endopodites of the first feet two-jointed; the right fifth foot with a strong spiny process on the inner side of the second basal, and an exopodite of two segments; the rami of the left foot each of three segments. (Pl. IX., fig. 35, 35a.)

21a. Lucicutia atlantica (nov. sp.). 9 3.5 mm. long (cephalothorax 2.1, abdomen 1.4 mm.). Head separate from first segment, last two segments fused, and as long as the two preceding. Furcal segments nearly five times as long as broad and as long as the two last abdominal segments. Anterior antennæ longer than the whole body by four segments; rami of the posterior antennæ about equal; the basals and endopodite of the posterior foot-jaws about equal lengths; maxilla resembling L. flavicornis, but exopodite larger. First feet with endopodite clearly only two-jointed, the second basal with a marginal tubular process. Second feet with the end saw only one-third of the length of the exopodite last joint. Fifth feet with the end spine only one-half the length of the last exopodite segment, the margin not crenated as in L. flavicornis, the inner marginal thick bristle rather long (nearly two-thirds as long as the last joint of the exopodite) slightly serrated at the distal end. The only Lucicutias with a twojointed endopodite of the first foot are L. Clausi and longiserrata. The shape of the head alone distinguishes this species from the former, the

size and proportions of the saws of the feet from the latter. One example only occurred at a depth of 400 fathoms at station  $55^{\circ}$  47' N. It may perhaps be the 2 of *L. magna*, but is better described, provisionally at least, as a new species.

22. Augaptilus zetesios, Wolfenden. A 9 which has already been described in this Journal (January, 1902).

23. Augaptilus magnus (nov. sp.). 9 7 mm. long and over. Anterior antennæ reaching to the end of furca; genital segment larger than the rest of the abdomen; second abdominal segment as long, or a little longer, than the anal segment; furcal segments very short; mandible two-branched; maxilla with seven strong hooks, outer lobe with five, exopodite with only two, second inner lobe with one long hook bristle; both basal joints of the posterior foot-jaw of similar length; endopodite much shorter. Branches of the posterior antenna subequal. Rami of the fifth feet three-segmented.

It has most general resemblance to *A. megalurus* (Gbt.), a Pacific Ocean form, while the furcal segments and shape of the abdomen somewhat resemble *A. filigerus*, but it is nearly twice the size of the latter, and differs in the anatomy of the anterior and posterior antennæ, maxilla, etc. It is a purely deep-water form, found only in the warm area of the Atlantic.

24. Augaptilus gibbus (nov. sp.). The back of the head has a remarkably gibbous swelling. The anterior antennæ are not quite as long as the whole animal. The exopodite of the posterior antenna is not half the length of the endopodite; mandible with two-branched palp; basals and endopodite of posterior foot-jaw equal in length; genital segment longer than the rest of the abdomen; anal longer than the second, and furcal longer than the anal segment; maxilla with outer lobe with three, inner first lobe with six hooks; exopodite with four bristles. Size, 2.75 mm.

25. *Pseudocyclopia Giesbrechti*, Wolfenden. This was described in this Journal (January, 1902).

26. Ægisthus atlanticus, Wolfenden. Mentioned in this Journal (January, 1902).

This striking and beautiful little Copepod bears a very close resemblance to  $\mathscr{E}gisthus\ mucronatus$  (Gbt.), but differs in the following points: there is no spine on the third segment of the anterior antennæ; there is a long sensory process on the last joint resembling the sensory process on the third segment (this is the only one present in  $\mathscr{E}gisth.\ mucron.$ ); the first feet are clearly three-segmented (two-segmented in  $\mathscr{E}gisth.\ muc.$ ); the terminal lance bristle of the fifth foot is only about half the length of the foot, and this foot is very clearly three-segmented (in  $\mathcal{E}g.$  mucron. one-segmented).

On these grounds I hesitate to regard it as identical with Giesbrecht's species. One specimen was taken in the Faröe Channel (Fowler's Collection), and a second was captured in lat.  $50^{\circ}$  56' at 300 fathoms in June, 1903. Giesbrecht's species was a Pacific Ocean one. The  $\mathcal{A}g$ . mucronatus recorded from eight stations of the Oceana given by J. C. Thompson is probably identical with my species.

26a. Paraugaptilus Buchani (nov. gen. et sp.). 2 3.25 mm. long (cephalothorax 2.55, abdomen 0.7). The head very much narrowed in front and general shape like an Augaptilus; two slender rostral filaments very divergent; the abdomen of four distinct segments, the genital very protuberant ventrally and twice as long as the next, which with the middle and anal segment are each of the same size (Pl. IX., fig. 44); the furcal segments not quite twice as long as broad, each with four tail setæ (the longest about as long as the abdomen) and a short dorsal accessory bristle; the last thoracic segment on each side dorsally ends in a short stumpy spine; anterior antennæ of twenty-one joints, the first and second comparatively long, the next nine very short and compressed, the eleventh partly divided from the twelfth, the twentieth from the twenty-first; the left antenna is a little longer than the right, neither of them as long as the whole body; the posterior antenna has the endopodite about twice as long as the exopodite; the mandible is onebranched only, the masticatory plate like Arietellus; the maxilla has the inner lobes much reduced, the second basal and endopodite fused with only three distal bristles, the first inner lobes with five, and exopodite short with two bristles; the anterior foot-jaw is very like that of Arietellus divided into three segments, the first two with small lobes and short bristles, the endopodite short and with very long bristles (eight) provided with augaptiloid cups; posterior foot-jaws with the endopodite as long as the second basal, its segments, five in number, progressively diminishing in size, the first two large; many of its bristles have the augaptiloid cups; the first four pairs of feet have endopodites and exopodites of three segments each; the fifth feet are peculiar, consisting only of a foliaceous plate on each side, imperfectly segmented into two, and carrying each one long marginal and a longer apical bristle. (Pl. IX., fig. 45.)

The animal is an adult with well-formed genital segment; the fourjointed abdomen removes it from the genus *Augaptilus*; the shape is augaptiloid and not like *Arietellus*, and the fifth feet are quite peculiar. It seems to partake of some of the characters of each of these genera, but cannot, I think, be referred to either; I attach to it the name of

my sailing master, to whose constant labour in the management of instruments I owe a great deal.

In addition to the before described new species the following are new :—

27. Heterorhabdus longicornis (Giesb.) 3. This was described by me in this Journal (vol. vi., 1902) under the name of H. zetesios. Since that time I have taken many specimens in the Faröe Channel and the Atlantic, and have come to the conclusion that it is the 3 of H. longicornis, the 2 of which is of common occurrence in the north Atlantic, and occurs not infrequently in the Faröe Channel. The anterior antennæ are longer than the whole body by four joints, the left a clasping organ of six segments beyond the geniculation; the left furcal segment is much longer and broader than the right. The anterior footjaw has one thick hooked bristle on the fifth lobe, but no toothcomb bristles, and the fifth feet have on the right side an upright and stiff process of the second basal armed with stiff bristles on the inner margin, and the proximal inner margin of the first joint of the exopodite with a protuberance armed with four teeth, and a second smaller protuberance above with a bunch of short hairs. The second basal joint of the foot of the opposite side is armed with short, stiff bristles, the end joint of the exopodite produced into a long curved spine with a shorter marginal spine on the inner side. (Pl. IX., fig. 34.) The mandibles with three teeth on the left side, four teeth on the right masticatory plate.

In the report by I. C. Thompson upon the "Oceana" Copepoda \* is figured on Plate VI. a pair of fifth feet of *Metridia venusta*, which are unlike any known *Metridia* feet, and resemble those of *Heterorhabdus longicornis*  $\mathcal{J}$ . The general appearance of the whole animal and the description in the letterpress probably refer to a *Heterorhabdus*, which the writer had wrongly thought to be a *Metridia*.

28. Phyllopus bidentatus (Brady). The female of this species is of not uncommon occurrence in the Atlantic west of Ireland. It has been fully described by Giesbrecht. But much uncertainty has existed about the  $\mathcal{F}$ . Brady's example was undoubtedly a male. The  $\mathcal{F}$  is 2.25 mm in length, and closely resembles the  $\mathfrak{P}$  except in the structure of the anterior antennæ and fifth pair of feet. The margins of the last thoracic segment are not in any specimens produced like the figures of Brady (*Chall. Rep.*, "Copepoda"). The abdomen is of five segments, which, with the furcal segments, are of about equal length. The left anterior antenna is of twenty joints, and between the seventeenth and eighteenth is a geniculating joint. Æsthetasks are numerous,

\* Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., vol. xii. Pl. VI.

and paired at the basal joints. The fifth feet have each a two-jointed basopodite and three-jointed exopodite; the foot of the right side has a rudimentary endopodite, broad and without spines. The second exopodite segment carries two distal hooks; the foot of the other side has a much simpler exopodite, the last joint long and broad distally, without spines. The second basopodite of each side has a long, thin, feathered bristle. (Pl. IX., fig. 16.) The *Phyllopus bidentatus*, figured by I. C. Thompson,\* is certainly not identical with my species, if the former is correctly drawn. My Atlantic specimens are, I think, without a doubt the 3 of the species described by Giesbrecht; and the females captured at the same time by me agree entirely with the description and figures of the last-named authority, and not with Brady's. The "bidentate process" does not exist in the Atlantic specimens, and as I have minutely examined quite a dozen, it is not likely that it has been broken off in all of them.

29. Ctenocalanus vanus  $\mathcal{Z}$  (nov.). On two occasions, once in the Faröe Channel and once in the Atlantic, off the west coast of Ireland, this Copepod has been taken, the  $\mathfrak{P}$  only (described by Giesbrecht) of which is known.

The  $\mathcal{F}$  is 1.25 mm. long; the anterior antennæ of twenty-one joints, the posterior antennæ, with the exopodite, nearly twice as long as the endopodite; the exopodite of the mandible longer than the endopodite, a chitinous remnant of a masticatory plate remaining, but without teeth; anterior foot-jaws retrograded, posterior foot-jaws with the two basal joints of about the same length, the endopodite longer than either; first feet with a one-jointed endopodite, second pair with a two-jointed endopodite, the marginal spines especially of the fourth pair modified, as Giesbrecht has described as characteristic of the species, having peculiarly crenated edges; fifth feet, one long (left) foot of five segments, basal two joints largest and broadest, the distal three joints small, the end one spatulate with bundles of short, stiff bristles on the inner margin; the right side carries a very short stump only, representing the foot. (Pl. IX., fig. 9.)

30. Metridia Normani  $\mathfrak{P}$  (nov.). The  $\mathfrak{F}$  only of this species has been described by Giesbrecht; the  $\mathfrak{P}$  has hitherto remained unknown. It is of common occurrence in the Atlantic, west of Ireland.

Length of the 2.5 mm.; anterior antennæ of twenty-five joints, a little longer than the whole body, the first, second, and third with prominent but not recurved spines on the upper margin, that of the third segment the longest, the fifth and sixth segments with shorter spines; both second feet with the usual notch and hook; fifth pair

\* Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., vol. xii. Pl. III.

of feet, the left longer than the right, of three segments, with three apical bristles, of which the middle is the longest, and a long outer marginal bristle on the second segment; right foot smaller, indistinctly three-segmented, with only two apical bristles of similar length. (Pl. IX., figs. 39, 40.)

The genital segment is not so long as the next two; the furca is longer than the anal, nearly four times as long as broad, and asymmetrical, that of the right side shorter than the left. This Copepod was frequently found in company with undoubted  $\mathcal{J}$  examples of *Met. Normani.* 

Dichotomous branching of tail setæ. A curious condition was first observed by me in many instances amongst the Copepoda (referred to me by my friend Mr. Stanley Gardiner) from the Maldive Islands of the Indian Ocean. This consisted of a branching and sub-branching of the setæ of the tail, an attempt at dichotomous division, so that in many instances the whole of the tail setæ were converted into a sort of brush. I had never observed this in any Copepoda from our more northern regions, and looked upon it as a condition probably peculiar to the Copepoda of the Maldive region; but I have lately observed exactly the same in two examples from the Atlantic taken west of Valentia, in Ireland, viz. once in Undeuchæta major and once in Euchæta norvegica. In the Maldive seas it has occurred with great frequency in Calanus vulgaris, and also in Calocalanus, Paracalanus aculeatus, Scolecithrix Danae, Euchirella bella. It will be observed that it is always in the Amphaskandria that this condition occurs. In the Maldive Collection it is of such frequent occurrence that it suggests a special variety in each instance. What the precise significance may be I do not know, possibly a device to assist flotation, but it is curious that it should occur also in examples from the North Atlantic. The dichotomous branching is very irregular, sometimes of one seta only, or two, or all the setæ of one side only, or of both sides.

# REMARKS ON THE HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE COPEPODA.

Calanus finmarchicus. Sars (Crustacea of Norway) has recently endeavoured to distinguish the Northern and Polar form under the name of C. finmarchicus from a southern form C. helgolandicus, basing his opinion upon the size, length of the antennæ, shape of the head, and structure of the fifth feet. I have very carefully compared examples from Thorshaven, the cold area of the Faröe Channel, the warm area of the Atlantic, and the English Channel, and I am of opinion that the factors upon which Sars bases this distinction are too inconstant to admit such a separation into specific forms. Examples from the southern waters are met with in which the shape of the head and the size of the animal, length of antennæ, etc., are in no wise different from the northern species. The structure of the fifth feet of the  $\mathcal{J}$  is known to vary very considerably, as Giesbrecht long ago pointed out for examples from Hong Kong. Even in Faröe examples (and those from more southerly latitudes) this is also the case, and the fact is that the species is very variable. Being also the most prolific Copepod known, at any rate in northern waters, and constantly present in various stages of development, is it not more natural to regard these variations as only different stages of growth? At any rate, the very careful measurements and study which I have made of this Copepod between the lat. 51°-62° N. convince me that the points stated by Sars are not sufficiently reliable to justify such a differentiation of the species. The horizontal distribution of this Copepod is known to be very wide. In the Faröe Channel it is extraordinarily abundant, but south of the Wyville-Thompson ridge it appears to get less frequent the further south we go, and though taken throughout the Atlantic traverse, it does not occur in great numbers at about lat. 51° (at any rate in 1903). It is, however, known to reach the deep water under the Sargasso Sea (Dahl).

Eucalanus. In a former list (this Journal, January, 1902) I included Euc. attenuatus in the list of Copepoda found in the Faröe Channel. It is true that I found it once in a sample from Station A 1 in the Faröe Channel, but I am of opinion now that this sample had become contaminated with some material from the Indian Ocean, and as I have never found it in any other samples from the Faröe Channel, including those collected by Fowler, which were afterwards referred to me, I must conclude that it does not occur in the Faröe Channel. In a subsequent paper by Dr. Fowler in Proc. Zool. Soc., February 3rd, 1903, it is spoken of as forming 22 per cent. of the Epiplankton and 41 per cent. of the Mesoplankton of this region. This, however, is an error, and it should be eliminated from the list. The species referred to is undoubtedly E. elongatus. This species is very abundant in the Faröe Channel. not uncommon in the fiords of Shetland, and occurs throughout the Atlantic stations as far south as 51°, but less abundantly than in the Faröe Channel, where it is apparently indifferent to temperature, occurring at all depths. It is, however, curious that it does not extend further north to the Norwegian Sea, and is not mentioned by Sars as having been seen off the Norwegian coast. Its northern limitation appears to be very well defined.

*Euc. crassus* is frequently met with in the Faröe Channel, and has occurred in great abundance in some hauls with the "midwater open net" at 45 to 50 fathoms. It is also met with throughout the Atlantic

stations, and is very common in Mr. Gardiner's Maldive Collections, thus appearing to thrive under widely differing conditions as to temperature, etc. Its northward and eastern extension appears to be as well defined as that of the previous species, as it is not mentioned by Sars.

Rhincalanus. The Rhincalanus cornutus, also included in the list before mentioned, must be removed for the same reasons as *E. attenuatus*. It never occurs in the Faröe Channel, and I have never yet found it in the Atlantic north of 51°. lat. In Fowler's list (P.Z.S., June 21st, 1898) it is recorded as frequent, especially in the Mesoplankton. In Fowler's collection it was certainly absent, but Rhinc. nasutus was common, and, in fact, is scarcely ever absent from the Epi- or Meso- plankton of this region, and it is evident that the two species have been confused. R. cornutus is distinctly a southern ocean form, and all records of its occurrence beyond 30° N. must be looked upon with suspicion. Rhinc. nasutus occurs often in great abundance in the Faröe Channel, and frequently throughout the Atlantic traverse. I have found it in the Maldive Collection, but very sparingly, and Scott mentions it among the Ceylon Copepods. Like Eucalanus, its northern distribution is apparently well defined, having occurred only at two stations of the cruise of the Michael Sars, in deep water off the coast of Iceland, and once in the North Sea between Scotland and Norway.

Pleuromamma. Pl. abdominalis is not common in the Faröe Channel, while Pl. robusta (Dahl) occurs with great frequency. Consequently the records of Pl. abdominalis in Fowler's list (loc. cit.), and the figures (5 per cent. Epiplankton and 58 per cent. Mesoplankton) in his second paper (February 3rd, 1903) must be doubted. Pleur. robusta occurred abundantly in Fowler's collection, and in my own Faröe collections it is the common Pleuromamma of the Faröe Channel and North Atlantic (51° to 62° N.). Though Pl. abdominalis does occur in the North Atlantic, it is comparatively rare in my collections.

The distribution of this Copepod (*Pl. robusta*) is not unlike that of *Eucalanus* and *Rhincalanus*. Sars mentions the occurrence of a few specimens "somewhat north of the Faröe Islands," and two specimens only from Norway. It occurred throughout my Atlantic traverse in 1903, and for four years successively has been always abundant in the Faröe Channel, but north and east of Shetland it appears to have a fairly well defined limit, though apparently reaching, in small numbers, the coast of Norway. *Pl. abdominalis* was not common in the Atlantic traverse. *Pl. abyssalis* has occurred in my experience only once in the Faröe Channel.

Euchirella. Only two species of Euchirella occur in the Faröe Channel, viz. E. rostrata and E. carinata. The former is of frequent

occurrence. What was meant by *E. pulchra* (frequent at 450 to 320 fathoms) in Fowler's list (*P.Z.S.*, June 21st, 1898) I do not know, but I am pretty confident that it was not *E. pulchra*, and probably was *E. rostrata*. I found the latter species in Fowler's collection, and I have taken it several times since, but it has not occurred in my collections in the Atlantic south of the Wyville-Thompson ridge, being there replaced by a variety of *E. curticauda*. *E. rostrata* does not apparently occur in the Norwegian Sea, but it is recorded by Scott in the Ceylon Copepoda. In the neighbouring Maldive Islands, however, I have not met with it, but only *E. bella*. That it should occur at such widely different localities is not a little curious. The limitation previously given by Giesbrecht (*F. u. Fl. N.*) was 44° N. to 41° S.

Paracalanus parvus. Found plentifully in Christiana Fjord by Sars, and South Norway, though not apparently further north, none having been observed at Bergen by Nordgaard, nor in the Plankton samples from the Northern Ocean examined by G. O. Sars (Sars' Crust. Norway, p. 18), and common round the British coasts. It occurs in the Faröe Channel, and as far south, at any rate, as lat. 51° (Valentia in Ireland); occasional in deep-water samples, it is not common in the open ocean. It has probably not such a wide southern distribution as has been imagined. Met with in the Indian Ocean and Mediterranean, I think there is reason to differentiate the two forms, boreal and Mediterranean (and Indian Ocean), as at least distinct varieties. A careful examination of the figures of this species given by Sars (Crust. Norway) and Giesbrecht (F. u. Fl. Golfes Neapel) discloses differences, and I have made a detailed examination of examples from the Faröe Channel and from the Indian Ocean (Maldives) for the purpose of comparison.

The Southern Ocean examples are found constantly to be rather smaller than the northern, the basal joints of the feet are more densely armed with short spines (in the northern variety these are almost entirely absent, especially on the fourth pair), the basal joints and the last segment of the exopodites (fourth pair) are broader in proportion to the length (exopodite 3 is five times as long as broad in the boreal variety, only four as long as broad in the Indian variety), and the anterior antennæ are rather longer in proportion to the body in the southern variety. On the whole the southern variety may be said to be constantly smaller, more spiny, and with less attenuated segments of the feet (in which the marginal teeth are also stronger and coarser) than the northern. This difference is also noted in comparing the figures of Giesbrecht's P. parvus from the Mediterranean with those of Sars' P. parvus from Norway. They are not distinct species, but undoubted varieties, and the northern form, though extending as far south as lat. 51° (Valentia), does not prob-

NEW SERIES, - YOL, VII, NO. 1.

1

ably reach the Mediterranean, from which point southwards the southern variety extends. The species described by Scott as *P. parvus* from the Gulf of Guinea must, I think, be designated *P. aculeatus* (Gbt.).

Calocalanus pavo. The occurrence of this species north of 50° N. is unusual, its previous limitation being 30° N. Two undoubted examples occurred in hauls made west of Valentia, but in this case it was probably an accidental wandering beyond its proper limitations.

Ctenocalanus vanus and Calanus tenuicornis must probably be regarded as having wandered far out of their usual habitat when found, the former in the Faröe Channel, the latter off the west coast of Ireland. The former is recorded, however, by Giesbrecht as rather common in the Antarctic Ocean (Voy. du Belgica).

Heterorhabdus. The species which I had previously named H. Clausii (this Journal, January, 1902) should be H. norvegicus. Until the publication of Sars' recent work (Crust. of Norway) no full account, and no figures of the original species of Boeck were available. I am now convinced that the Faröe examples are really Boeck's species, H. norvegicus, which extends southwards at any rate to 52° N.

The *H. zetesios* recorded in that list I now think to be the male of *H. longicornis*, previously unknown, and I have taken it on many occasions since that date, both in the Faröe Channel and the Atlantic.

*H. norvegicus* is distinctly a boreal species, while *H. longicornis* (vel zetesios) belongs just as certainly to the warm area, occurring with considerable frequency in the warm Atlantic area. The  $\mathcal{F}$  is of such frequent occurrence in this region that it is curious that it should have been overlooked in previous records. *H. vipera* and *H. abyssalis* occurred only in the warm area, and have never been seen north of the Wyville-Thompson ridge. *H. grandis* is certainly only a very deep water species.

The *Heterorhabidæ* are species which seek deep water and do not approach the coasts, at any rate in the North Atlantic. *H. norvegicus* is capable of existence within a very extreme range of temperature, from the polar water of the Faröe Channel to the warm Atlantic. *H. longicornis* can apparently endure greater extremes than *H. vipera*, but is not so robust as the first-named species. Amongst Epiplankton I have found only quite young and undeveloped examples of *Heterorhabdus*.

Candace. What is meant by Candace truncata in Fowler's list (P.Z.S., June, 1898) it is impossible to say. It is a Pacific Ocean species. Probably Thompson meant C. norvegica (Boeck), which has received a full description from Sars (in Crustacea of Norway) and extends southwards, at any rate as far as  $51^{\circ}$  N., where I took it at a depth of 300 fathoms.

*Chiridius.* In 1892 Giesbrecht established this genus for a Copepod (*Ch. poppei*) of small size (1.8 mm.), which was characterised by the absence of rostrum and the very short endopodites of posterior antennæ and mandible.

Sars has extended the genus by the inclusion of four species—Ch. armata, Ch. brevispinus, Ch. tenuispinus, and Ch. obtusifrons. There can, however, be no doubt that brevispinus and tenuispinus are really examples of Giesbrecht's genus Gaidius. In both occur the modified tubal bristles of the basal joint of the fourth feet, which Giesbrecht remarked long ago to be midway between the ordinary bristles of Ætideus and the spines and teeth of Euchirella. Chiridius tenuispinus (Sars) is identical with Gaidius borealis (described by me in this Journal, January, 1902), and Chiridius brevispinus (Sars) is identical with the species which I had previously named Gaidius major.

Chiridius armatus (Sars), owing to its possession of a two-pointed rostrum, is clearly not a Chiridius, and from its close resemblance to Ætideus was, two years ago, placed by me in another genus to which I gave the name *Pseudætideus*. (See *Report of the Brit. Assoc.*, the Zoological Station at Naples, 1902.)

Consequently only one of Sars' species, viz. Chiridius obtusifrons remains to be included in the genus Chiridius, which now includes only Ch. poppei (Gbt.) and Ch. obtusifrons (Sars). The latter form, which appears to have been abundant in the Polar basin in Nansen's Expedition (Sars, *loc. cit.*), occurs also, though not commonly, in the Faröe Channel, and my examples agree entirely with the description given by Sars.

It may be doubted if the *Gaidius pungens* of Giesbrecht is really identical with the Faröe Channel and North Atlantic forms, for in the former the second pair of feet have a one-jointed endopodite, while in the latter it is distinctly two-jointed, added to which must be considered the widely different localities of habitat, which would at once lead to a supposition of non-identity. (Pl. IX., fig. 43.)

## G. pungens (Giesbrecht).

Exopodite of first foot two segments. Endopodite of second foot one segment. Spiny prolongation of last segment shorter than in *borealis*. Size, 9 3.2 mm. (Pacific Ocean).

G. borealis (Wolfenden), Ch. tenuispinus and G. tenuispinus (Sars).

Exopodite of first foot indistinctly three segments. Endopodite of second foot two segments.

Spiny prolongation of last segment longer than *pungens*. Size, § 3.8 mm. (North Atlantic). In addition there are minor differences in the relative proportions of the segments of the feet, number of teeth on the terminal saws, hooked bristles of the anterior foot-jaws, proportions and length of the segments of the posterior foot-jaws (first and second basals shorter and broader).

The differences, though small, along with the widely different habitats, cause me to hesitate before regarding them as identical, and probably they are varieties.

Gaetanus. Of the two species of Gaetanus (armiger and major) which I find common in the Atlantic, and somewhat more uncommon in the Faröe Channel, the doubt may be expressed (as in the case of *Gaidius*) whether the species G. armiger is really identical with Giesbrecht's Pacific Ocean examples. Specimens from the Atlantic clearly have the modified tubal bristles on the basal of the fourth feet (apparently absent in Giesbrecht's species), and are larger than Giesbrecht's species (viz. 4.4 mm., as compared with 3.2 mm.), but otherwise the resemblance is very great. However, combined with such widely different habitat, it might be considered advisable to regard them as different species, in which case our northern species might be distinguished as G. atlanticus. No doubt can be entertained in the case of *Gaetanus caudani* that it is not identical with G. miles (Gbt.), though doubt may be felt whether the specimen described by Canu (Ann. Univ. Lyon, vol. xxvi.) is identical with the North Atlantic examples; but as this appears to have been an immature male, a proper comparison can scarcely be made.

With regard to the horizontal distribution of the genera Gaidius and Gaetanus, Gaidius is of constant occurrence in the deep water only of the Faröe Channel, and though it wanders south into the warm Atlantic, it is by no means of such frequent occurrence as further north. Gaidius major, and to a less degree G. pungens, are in the North Atlantic distinctly boreal species, occurring with frequency in the Polar seas (Sars). Chiridius obtusifrons seems at present to be still more markedly a Polar species, occurring sparingly in the cold under-water of the Faröe Channel, and Pseudætideus armatus has the same distribution as Gaidius. Both can be traced down as far as lat. 51° N., possibly further south.

Gaetanus species, on the contrary, appear to be of more a warm Atlantic area habitat. Their frequency diminishes going northwards, and Gaetanus is not mentioned in Sars' lists. G. major alone passes into the Faröe Channel, G. armiger and caudani not appearing north of the Wyville-Thompson ridge, though on one occasion I took an undeveloped example (? G. miles vel caudani) just south of this locality.

*Euchæta. E. marina*, described in Fowler's paper as common at various depths, is erroneous.\* It does not occur in the Faröe Channel, nor have I found it in the North Atlantic, at any rate as far south as

\* Its inclusion in my list (this Journal, January, 1902) was also an error.

51° N. Two species, *E. norvegica* and *barbata*, are common; the third, *E. glacialis*, is rather rare. The first species occurs in so many stages of development that Thompson, who reported upon Fowler's Copepoda, was probably misled. Though doubt has been expressed upon the accuracy of the diagnosis of *E. barbata*, there is no doubt that this is a good species. Each of the three differs, especially in the form of the genital segment of the female, the length of the appendicular tail setæ, the structure of the first and second feet, and the anatomy of the last segment of the fifth foot of the  $\mathcal{J}$ , especially in its "scissors" arrangement. What is meant in Thompson's list by *E. hessii* and *E. gigas* (Brady) it is difficult to say: At any rate only the three *Euchextas* mentioned are as yet known to occur in the Faröe Channel.

*E. norvegica* extends southwards into the warm Atlantic area, at any rate, as far south as  $51^{\circ}$  N. It is fairly common in the warm area, but not so much so as in the deep water of the Faröe Channel, where it is seldom absent from deep hauls; it is thus capable of ranging through wide differences of temperature. Though, as I am informed by Sir J. Murray, it is of common occurrence in the surface waters of some of the Western Scotch lochs, I have never seen an adult in the surface area of the Faröe Channel or Atlantic. Young and undeveloped specimens are not uncommon near the surface, but the adult animal appears to prefer the deep water down to 500 to 600 fathoms, and to extend northwards to the Polar basin.

*E. glacialis*, observed abundantly in the Polar basin (Hansen), but seldom in the Norwegian Sea, is of rare occurrence in the Faröe Channel, and once only it occurred in the warm Atlantic area.

*E. acuta*, of which a few undoubted examples were met with in lat.  $50^{\circ}$  56' and 12° 6' W. long. at 300 fathoms depth, has hitherto had a northern limit of only 41° N. It has lately been recorded by Scott from the Indian Ocean.

*E. barbata*, first described by Brady from the South Atlantic (Rio Janeiro), and lately by Scott from Ceylon, occurring with frequency in the Faröe Channel, has thus a very wide range. In the Atlantic it is purely a deep-water species, occurring once at 500 fathoms in lat. 55° 47' N.

These three species (*E. norvegica, glacialis, barbata*) may be distinguished from each other by the following points (cf. Fig. 1 in text):--

*E. norvegica*,  $\mathfrak{P}$ . The last thoracic segment on each side ending in a blunt spine. The genital segment with genital swelling occupying the lower part of the segment, the opening nearly round, guarded on each side by a prominent blunt tubercle. Second foot: the external spine of exopodite 2 does not reach the end of the first marginal spine of exopodite 3, the second spine of exopodite 3 does not nearly reach the

end of the segment. First foot: exopodite 1, with partial division into two segments, margin very concave above and convex below, with a marginal bristle not reaching the end of the segment. Appendicular bristle of the tail very long. Colour greenish yellow; about 8 mm. long.

*E. glacialis.* The last thoracic segment rounded and without tip. Genital segment very prominent with conical swelling; genital orifice guarded on each side by an upper and lower tubercle, and opening oval



Fig. 1. Comparison of three species of Euchæta,

1.	Euchæta	glacialis.			
2.	"		Genital segm	ent, ventr	al surface.
3,	,, *	norvegica.			
4.	,,	,,	Genital segm	ent, ventr	al surface.
5.	""	barbata.			
6.	"	,,	Genital segm	ent, ventr	al surface.
7.	Last two	segments	of exopodite of	f second f	eet of Euch. glacialis
8.	"	,,	,,	,,	Euch. norvegic
9.	,,	,,	"	,,	Euch. barbata.

(broader than long); the genital swelling occupies more the middle of the segment, which is much swollen laterally. Second foot, with the marginal spine of exopodite 1 very large, reaching the tip of the first spine of exopodite 2; the second marginal spine of exopodite 3 larger than in *E. norvegica* and reaching the end of the segment. First foot without trace of segmentation in the exopodite 1 and its marginal seta very small. Appendicular bristle very short. Colour greenish yellow,
with a quantity of red pigment diffused, especially about the mouth organs; size, about 10 mm.

*E. barbata.* Last thoracic segment rounded on each side. Genital segment not so swollen as the other two species, swelling occupying the middle of the segment, more protuberant above than below; genital orifice oval, broader than long, guarded by lateral lamellar swelling on each side. Second foot, with marginal spine of exopodite 1 stout and reaching the end of the first spine of exopodite 3; second spine of exopodite 3 not reaching the end of the segment. First foot, with exopodite distinctly segmented into 3. Appendicular bristle long. Colour always bright red, feet and mouth organs coloured red; size, 10–11 mm.; very hirsute.

Haloptilus. H. acutifrons (Gbt.), recorded by Sars once from the Polar Sea and once from the Norwegian Sea, occurred twice only in the Atlantic townettings. H. longicornis, recorded by Sars once only from a station between Finmark and Bear Island, was captured several times in the North Atlantic, and once only in the Faröe Channel cold area.

Neither of these species can be regarded as indigenous to the north cold ocean. Their distribution is pronouncedly southern, and *H. longicornis* extends from the Mediterranean to the Indian Ocean, where it is very common round the Maldive Islands.

Augaptilus. The occurrence of several members of this genus in the North Atlantic is interesting. Only one of them am I able to thoroughly identify with any species described in the list of Giesbrecht and Schmeil (*Das Tierreich*, "Copepoda"), only three of which, by the way, are European, four being Pacific Ocean species, and one recorded only from the Gulf of Guinea.

The description of Augaptilus glacialis (Sars), said by this authority to be a Polar species, is not at the moment of writing available to me. The  $\mathcal{F}$  briefly described by I. C. Thompson is in all probability not this species at all, the size given by Thompson,\* 4 mm., being greatly in excess of that of  $\mathcal{A}$ . palumboi (Gbt.), viz. 2.25 mm.  $\mathfrak{P}$ , and no truly Pacific Ocean<sup>+</sup> forms have yet been recorded from the North Atlantic. While the three species taken by Scott in the Gulf of Guinea appear to be as much epiplanktonic as mesoplanktonic (25-360 fathoms), in the "Oceana" report the Augaptilus species appear to be only mesoplanktonic, all being captured at 1,000 fathoms or under. In the North Atlantic none of my species appeared above 300 fathoms. Two of them are new, and only one,  $\mathcal{A}$ . longicaudatus (Claus) has a wide range (Mediterranean, Gulf of Guinea, and Pacific Ocean).

> \* " Oceana' Copepoda," Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., vol. xii. † Augap. palumboi, bullifer, megalurus.

Lucicutia species show a distribution similar to other warm-water species, and may be regarded as wandering into the Faröe Channel by accident. L. flavicornis is not often found there, but increases in frequency further south of the Wyville-Thompson ridge. It has a very extensive range, occurring with frequency about the Maldive Islands of the Indian Ocean.

Metridia species. M. longa is clearly a distinctly northern form, occurring with great frequency in the deep water of the Faröe Channel, and at very low temperatures, and is traced down the North Atlantic, where it occurs with much less frequency and in deep water. M. lucens, on the contrary, is apparently very common in the warm area of the Atlantic; equally with the cold area of the Faröe Channel, at any rate as far south as lat. 50° N., south of which, however, it appears only doubtfully to reach.

*M. Normani*, which was described by Giesbrecht from the Faröe Channel, has not occurred in any of my collections in that region for the last four years, but was common in the North Atlantic during the summer of 1903, especially between lat.  $50^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$ ; its presence in the Faröe Channel at any time is therefore probably accidental.

*M. brevicauda*, of which several examples occurred off the Irish coast in 1903, has hitherto been regarded entirely as a Pacific Ocean species (Giesbrecht). *M. longa*, and especially *M. lucens*, may be regarded as typical northern cold-area forms.

Oncea species (especially O. conifera) are rarely absent from any townetting in the Faröe Channel or North Atlantic in deep water; they are very rarely, however, found at the surface. The genus is cosmopolitan and has representatives in the Indian Ocean nearly as abundantly as the northern seas. The same may be said of Oithona, especially O. plumifera and similis, and both Oncea conifera and Oithona similis are recorded by Giesbrecht from the Antarctic Ocean (Voyage du S.Y. Belgica, 1902). The same may be said of Microsetella atlantica, common throughout the Faröe Channel, the North Atlantic, less common in the Indian Ocean (Maldives, Wolfenden), Ceylon (Scott), and in the Antarctic Ocean (Giesbrecht loc. cit.). Bradyidius armatus is similarly cosmopolitan, frequent in the Faröe Channel, round the British Isles, occurring also in the Mediterranean, and round the Maldive Islands of the Indian Ocean. Acartia Clausii is similarly cosmopolitan, and along with Oncea conifera, Oithona plumifera and similis, and Ectinosoma (Microsetella) atlantica, indifferent to depth and temperature. Scolecithrix minor is also widely distributed, very common in the Faröe Channel, but less common in the North Atlantic.

Amallophora magna occurred with frequency in the warm Atlantic area, especially about lat. 51° to 52° N., in the summer of 1903. Scott has described it from the Gulf of Guinea, and Sars states that it was abundant in the Polar basin crossed by Nansen; it is recorded by Giesbrecht from the Pacific, near Bergen (Nordgaard), and "at some distance north of the Shetland Isles" (Sars). I have never once found it in the Faröe Channel. Considering its widely differing habitats, it is not easy to see why it should be described by Sars (*Crust. Norway*, p. 53) as of "undoubtedly Arctic origin." An allied species, *A. brevicornis*, is recorded by Scott once from a locality east of the Shetland Isles. The same Copepod occurred in the cold area in July, 1902, but differs from Sars' description in the entire absence of amalliforus sensory processes, which are replaced by strong brush processes on both maxillipedes. The head is broad and entirely without crest, and in every other respect it agrees with Sars' *A. brevicornis*, but cannot be an *Amallophora*.

In considering the horizontal distribution of the Copepoda of this region, the following occur with frequency, and may be said to be indigenous to the Faröe Channel:---

Calanus finmarchicus, Eucalanus elongatus and crassus, Rhincalanus nasutus, Paracalanus parvus, Pseudocalanus elongatus, Ætideus tenuirostris, Gaidius pungens and major, Gaetanus major, Euchæta norvegica, barbata, and glacialis, Pseudætideus armatus, Faroella multiserrata, Metridia lucens and longa, Pleuromamma robusta, Heterorhabdus norvegicus, Ectinosoma atlantica, Acartia Clausii, Candace pectinata, Oncea conifera, Oithona similis, Centropages typicus and hamatus, Euchirella rostrata, Bryaxis brevicornis, Scolecithrix minor and similis, Bradyidius armatus.

Others in the foregoing list, which occur only occasionally, are visitors brought from the Norwegian Sea or from the Atlantic south of the Wyville-Thompson ridge, such as Phaenna, Haloptilus, Chiridius obtusifrons, Ctenocalanus, Augaptilus, Pleuromamma abdominalis, Lucicutia, Anomalocera, Ægisthus.

I have not been able to state any essential differences as to abundance of these individual species during the years 1899–1903, though the hydrographical conditions of the Channel have been widely different.\* Thus in 1900 the whole Channel was occupied by water coming from the south, strong earlier in the season, but in July with little movement, but indications of intrusion of northern water at a depth of 300 fathoms on the east side. In 1901 most of the Channel was occupied by water from the south, with feeble southward movement in the depth. In 1902, at all depths below 150 fathoms, the Channel was filled with unusually cold fresher water, the southward movement increasing both

\* See Mr. H. N. Dickson's report ("Hydrography of the Faröe-Shetland Channel," *Geographical Journal*, April, 1903) upon the hydrographical results of the author's cruises in this region.

at the surface and deep as the season progressed, driving out the waters of southern origin. This was an exceptional year.

The physical conditions in the Faröe Channel are, as is well known, widely different from those existing in the neighbouring Atlantic, and in this area we have a very mixed fauna, but it is not difficult to determine which species of Copepoda are, so to say, indigenous to this area. In the tables appended the species captured at each station in the 1903 cruise are tabulated. I purposely leave out the consideration of the observations made exclusively in the Faröe Channel in the three preceding years for future consideration. Only three stations in the "cold-water area" (F. VII., VIII., IX.) were visited in 1903, but they serve for comparison with those on the southern side of the Wyville-Thompson ridge.

Throughout the cruise there was a remarkable paucity of Copepoda at the surface as far as species are concerned, and the well-known fact is again established that the nearer the cold ocean is approached the smaller the number of species, but the greater the abundance of individuals of the same species. Thus between 51° and 52° N., thirteen species occurred at the surface; at no station north of this were there more than six species found.

### Between lat. 51° and 52° N. there occurred at

0 fa	athom	ns, 13 s	species.	500 fa	athom	ns, 18 s	species.
100	"	14	"	600	"	13	,,
200	"	22	"	700	"	10	,,
300	"	28	"	800	,,	15	"
400	"	24	"	1,000	"	5	"

#### Between 52° and 54° N. there occurred at

0 fa	athom	s, 8 s	pecies.	and a proven	150	fathoms,	12	species.
100	"	15	"		250	"	6	"

#### Between 54° and 55° N. there occurred at

0 fa	athom	as 1 s	pecie	s.	1	600	fathoms	, 12	species.
100	,,	13	,,			700	"	9	,,
200	,,	14	,,			800	,,	10	"
300	"	20	,,			1,000	"	9	"
400	"	22	,,			1,200	"	9	"
500	"	7	"						

### Between 55° and 56° N. there occurred at

0 f	athom	s, 4 s	species.	1	600 f	athoms,	8 8	species.
100	"	6	,,		700	"	8	,,
200	,,	10	"	1.1	800	"	6	"
400	,, .	12	"	1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	1,000	"	8	,,
500	"	18	"					

## NORTH ATLANTIC SEA AND THE FARÖE CHANNEL.

0 f	athon	ns, 4 s	pecies.	1 500	fathom	s, 11 s	pecies.
100	,,	10	,,	600	"	4	,,
200	,,	5	"	700	"	5	,,
400	"	6	"	800	"	6	"

# Between 56° and 57° N. there occurred at

### Between 58° and 59° N. there occurred at

0 fa	athom	s, 2 s	pecies.	200	fathoms,	8 s	species.
100	"	11	"	300	"	8	"

Between 59° and 60° N, there occurred at

0	fathoms,	3 s	pecies.		400 fa	athoms,	5 s	pecies.
100	"	8	,,		500	.,,	4	"
200	"	5	"	-	600	"	5	"
300	"	15	"		800	"	4	"

Between 60° and 61° N. there occurred in the warm area (F. v., F. vI.) at 0 fathoms, 2 species. 100 ,, 4 ,, | 200 fathoms, 8 species.

Between 60° and 61° N. there occurred in the cold area (F. VII., F. VIII., F. IX.) at 0 fathoms, 6 species. 100 , 9 , 400 , 6 ,

500

" 14 "

200

11

"

22

It is not unfair to conclude from these data that the greater number of species of Copepoda in the North Atlantic prefer a mesoplanktonic existence between 200-500 or 600 fathoms depth; and that this is also the case in the "cold area" of the Faröe Channel.

 At Station A 2, June, 1901, there were taken at

 0 fathoms, 6 species.

 100
 ,

 300
 ,

 11
 ,

	At	Station A 2, J	uly, 1901, there	vere	taken at	
0	fathoms,	3 species.	1	200	fathoms,	9 species.
100	"	6 "		400	>>	7 "

At 400 and 500 fathoms there was an abundance of Copepoda, much more than from 200 fathoms to the surface.

At Station A 2, June, 1902, there were taken at 100 fathoms, 11 species. 400-200 fathoms, 13 species. 200 , 8 ,, When the Copepod species of the warm area of the North Atlantic are examined it is seen that there is not a single species which is purely epiplanktonic. For long it has been considered that *Anomalocera Patersoni* was a purely surface species, but the capture of an adult male example in a bottom scraping at 400 fathoms, in perfect condition, shows that it can sometimes descend to considerable depths.

Longipedia coronata, an Harpacticid of supposed purely littoral habit, is shown also to exist at great depths, having been taken in scrapings of the bottom at 400 and 500 fathoms respectively.

	Fathoms.		Fathoms.
Calanus finmarchicus .	0-1,200	Oithona species	0-1,200
" tenuicornis	500	Gaetanus sp. †	200- 400
Eucalanus elongatus	0- 500	Gaidius sp	300- 400
" crassus	100- 500	Spinocalanus sp	300-1,000
Rhincalanus nasutus .	0–1,000	Pseudætideus armatus .	200- 600
Paracalanus parvus	0–1,000	Phyllopus bidentatus .	200- 700
Pseudocalanus elongatus .	0- 100	Ægisthus	300
Acartia Clausii	0-1,000	Bradyidus armatus	400- 500
Oncea sp	0-1,200	Scolecithrix minor	100- 300
Ectinosoma atlantica.	0-1,200	" similis	100- 200
Metridia lucens	0-1,200	,, atlanticus .	300
" Normani	300- 800	Amallophora magna .	300
" longa	300- 400	Lophothrix securifrons .	300
Euchæta norvegica	100-1,000	" frontalis .	
" acuta	300	Faroella multiserrata † .	200-1,000
Ætideus armatus	100- 700	Undeuchæta major and	
Pleuromamma robusta	200-1,200	minor	300
" abdominale	200	Augaptilus sp	300- 500
Heterochæta vipera	200	Candace norvegica	300- 500
" longicornis .	300	" rotunda	300
" - norvegica .	100-1,200	Megacalanus	600
" hibernica .	400	Xantholcalanus sp	300- 400
" grandis .	700	Euchirella carinata‡.	100- 400
Haloptilus longicornis .	100- 200	,, curticauda .	300
" acutifrons .	200- 300	Paraugaptilus	300
Lucicutia flavicornis .	200- 500	Longipedia coronata .	300- 500
" grandis	700	Anomalocera Patersoni .	0- 375
Phaenna spinifera	100- 400		

The Vertical Range of Species in the North Atlantic (excluding the Faröe Channel cold area).\*

\* The depth in fathoms here given is only the extreme range above and below at which the species were taken.

+ Young examples only at 200 fathoms.

‡ Young examples only at 100 fathoms.

# Tables showing the depths at which the different species of Copepoda were taken in the Closing Net.

In the following tables j signifies young specimen. The temperatures at each of these stations will be published subsequently along with the salinities.

### TABLE I.

### FARÖE CHANNEL COLD AREA.

Station FvII. ,, FvIII. ,, FIX.	61° 1′ 60° 30′ 60° 1′	N., N., N.,	$7^{\circ} 42' 7^{\circ} 47' 6^{\circ} 47'$	W W W	-460 f -547 f -580 f	; Augus ; , ,, f. ; ,,	t 13, 19 14 , 17 ,	)3. ,	
Depth in fathoms. Clo	osing n	et.	0		100	200	300	400	500
Calanus finmarchicus			×		×	×	x	-	-
,, hyperboreus			-		-	×	×	×	X
Eucalanus elongatus			-		_	-	-	-	X
Pseudocalanus elongatu	s		-		x	×	-	-	×
Paracalanus parvus			-		-	×	-	×	×
Rhincalanus nasutus			-		X	×	-	-	×
Metridia lucens .			×		X	×	-	-	×
., longa .			-		-	×		×	-
Ætideus armatus			-		x	×	Χ.	-	X
Euchæta norvegica			-		-	-	×	x	X
Gaidius pungens .			-		-	-	×	-	X
Temora Îongicornis			×			-	-	-	×
Pleuromamma robusta			-		-	· ×	Χ.	-	×
Acartia Clausii .			×		X	×	-	×	X
Gaetanus caudani			-		-	-	× .	-	-
Lophothrix securifrons			-		-		×	-	
Heterorhabdus norvegio	cus		-		-	-	×	-	-
Scolecithrix minor					x	-	-	-	-
Ectinosoma atlantica			×		X	-	-	-	-
Oithona sp			X		-	x	×	-	×
Oncea sp		•	-		×	-	×	×	×

### TABLE II.

Depth in fathoms.	Closing	net.	0	100	200
Calanus finmarchicus	з.		-	×	×
,, hyperboreus			-	-	×
Metridia lucens .			-	X	×
,, longa .			-	-	X
Euchæta norvegica			-	-	X
Acartia Clausii .			×	X	X
Candace norvegica			-	-	×
Oithona sp			×	×	×

## TABLE III.

# 

Depth in fathoms.	Closin	g net.	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	800
Calanus finmarchicus .			_	×	-	-	×	×	×	×
Rhincalanus nasutus .			-	-	-	-	-		-	x
Megacalanus princeps .			-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-
Paracalanus parvus .			-	×	×	-	-	-	-	-
Acartia Clausii .			×	x	×	-	-	-	-	x
Ectinosoma atlantica .			-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
Pseudætidius armatus .			-	_	-	×	-	-	-	-
Faroella multiserrata .			-	-	-	x	_	-	×	-
Metridia lucens .			×	×	-	-	-	-	_	-
longa			-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-
Normani .			-	_	-	×	-	-	-	_
. brevicauda .			-	-	-	×	~	×	_	
Heterorhabdus norvegicus			-	-	-	_	_	-	×	×
longicorni	s .		_	_	_	x	×	_	-	2
Pleuromamma robusta			_	_	_	×	-	_	×	
Lucicutia flavicornis			-	-	_	×	-	-	-	-
Euchæta norvegica			-	_	_	×	×	_	_	
Gaetanus armiger			-	_	-	×	-	-	-	_
Candace norvegica			_	×	_	×	-		_	
Amallophora magna			-	_	-	×	_	_		
Augaptilus longicaudatus			-	-	-	×	-	_	_	
magnus			-	-	-	×	-	_		
Paraugantilus			-	-	-	×	_	_		
Spinocalanus magnus			-	-	_	×	_	_		
Oithona sp			×	×	×	2	×			
Oncea sp.			-	×	×	-	Ŷ	×	~	
oncou sp.	•			~	^		^	~	~	-

### TABLE IV.

Depth in fathoms.	Closing	net.	0	100	200	300
Calanus finmarch	icus		-	×	×	×
Eucalanus elonga	tus		-	×		-
Rhincalanus nasi	itus		-	×	-	-
Paracalanus parv	us		-	×	-	-
Ætideus armatus				×	×	-
Acartia Clausii			×	×	-	X
Scolecithrix mine	or .		-	×	-	-
Euchæta norvegi	ca.		-	×j	×	×
Pleuromamma ro	busta		-	-	×	X
Metridia lucens			-	×	×	-
,, brevicau	ida.		-	-	×	x
Augaptilus magn	us.		-	-	-	×
Oithona sp.			×	×	×	X
Oncea sp.			-	×	×	×

#### TABLE V.

Between 56°-57°. Stations E 17 and E 18. E 17. 56° 11′ N., 9° 50′ W.—875 f.; July 15, 1903. E 18. 56° 37′ N., 9° 48′ W.—912 f. , 21 ,

Depth in fathoms.	Closing	net.	0	100	200	400	500	600	700	800
Calanus finmarchicus .			-	×	×	×	×	-	×	×
Eucalanus elongatus .			-	-	-		×	-	-	-
,, crassus .			-	-	×	-			-	-
Rhincalanus nasutus .			-	×	-	-	-		-	X
Paracalanus parvus .			x	-	-	-	×	-	-	-
Pseudocalanus elongatus			×	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acartia Clausii .			×	×	-	-	×	×	-	×
Ætideus armatus .			-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scolecithrix minor .			-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Spinocalanus magnus .			-	-	-	×	×	-	-	-
Metridia lucens .			×	×	×	×	×	×	×	X
,, Normani .			-	-	-	×	-	-	1	-
Pseudætideus armatus.				-	-	×	×	-	-	-
Euchæta norvegica .			-	×	-	-	×	-	×	-
Heterorhabdus grandis			-	-	-	-	-	-	×	-
Ectinosoma atlantica .			-	-	-	-	-		-	×
Candace norvegica .			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-
Lucicutia flavicornis .			-	-	-	-	×		-	-
Oithona sp			_	×	×	×	_	×	-	_
Oncea sp			-	×	×	-	×	x	×	×

### TABLE VI.

Between 55° and 56°-Stations E 14, E 15, E 16.

E 14.  $55^{\circ}$  00' N.,  $12^{\circ}$  00' W. -1,577 f.; July 12, 1903. E15.  $55^{\circ}$  47' N.,  $12^{\circ}$  28' W. -1,561 f.; , 16 , E 16.  $55^{\circ}$  47' N.,  $10^{\circ}$  12' W. -1,325 f.; , 19 ,

Depth in fathoms,	Closing	; net.	0	100	200	400	500	600	700	800	1,000
Calanus finmarchicus	s .			×	-	×	×	-	-	×	×
,, tenuicornis			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-
Rhincalanus nasutus			-	-	-	-	x	-	×	-	×
Eucalanus elongatus			-	-	-	×	×	-	-	-	-
,, crassus			-	-	×j	×	×	-	-	-	-
Metridia lucens			×	×	×	×	x	-	×	×	x
,, Normani			-	-	-	-	×	×	-	-	-
,, longa .			-	-	×	-	×	-	-	-	-
Ætideus armatus			-	×	×	-	-	-	×	-	-
Acartia Clausii .			×	×	-	×	×	×	×	×	×
Ectinosoma atlantica			-	-	-	×	×	-	×	-	-
Gaetanus armiger			-	-	×j	-	×	-	-	-	-
,, major			-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
,, caudani			-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gaidius pungens			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	- '	-
Euchæta norvegica			-	×j	-	-	-	×	-	-	-
,, barbata			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-
Heterorhabdus norve	gicus		-	-	×	-	-	×	-	-	-
,, grand	lis		-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
Pseudætideus armatu	ls.		-	-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-
Lucicutia flavicornis			-	-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-
Euchirella carinata			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-
Faroella multiserrata			-	-		-	-	-	-	-	×
Pleuromamma robust	ta.		×	-	×	-	×	-	-	-	×
Scolecithrix minor			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-
Xanthocalanus atlan	ticus		-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
Candace norvegica			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	
Spinocalanus magnus	з.		-	-	-	×	-	×	×	×	-
Oncea sp			-	-	×	-	×	×	×	×	×
Oithona sp			×	×	×	×	×	-	×	×	×

# TABLE VII.

Between 54°-5 E 12. 54° 00' N., E 13. 54° 30' N.,	5' N 12° 12°	7. S 0' W 0' W	itati 7.—2 7.—1	ons 1 205 f. 1,608	E 12 a .; Jul f.; ,,	nd 13 y 9, 11	3. 1903. ,,				Betwee Stations I E 10. 53°00' 100 f.; E 11. 53°30 150 f.;	n 58°–54°. 2 10 and 11. N.,11°56' W. July 8, 1903. 'N.,12°00' W. July 9, 1903.	Betw Statio E 8. 52°C 	een 5: ns E 8 00' N., 2; Jul 80' N., 2; Jul	2°-53°. and 9. 12°00' W. y 8, 1903. 12°00' W. y 8, 1903.
Depth in fathoms. Closing net.	. 0	100	200	300	400 5	00 60	0 700	800	100	0 1200	0	150	0	100	250
Calanus finmarchicus .	-	×	_	×	x	× >	< ×	×	×	-	×	×	-	×	-
tenuicornis.	-	-	-	_	-	- >		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eucalanus elongatus	_	×	_	×	x		1	_	-	_	-	_	-	×	_
crassus .	-	x	-	×	x				-	_	-	-	-	-	-
Rhincalanus nasutus	_	-	×	×	x		- x	x	X	×	-	×	-	x	×
Paracalanus parvus		×	-	-	-			_	-		×	×	×	×	×
Metridia lucens	-	×	×	x	x	- >	< X	_	×	x	×	×	-	x	×
brevicauda.	_	_	×	x	-			-	-	_	-	×	-	-	-
Normani .	-	-	-	×	-	× -		×	-	_	×		-	-	-
Scolecithrix minor	-	×	×	-	-			-	-	_	-		-	-	-
Acartia Clausii	x	×	×	-	x		- ×	x	×	x	×	×	X	x	x
Ectinosoma atlantica		-	-	-	x	_ >	< X	-	×	x	-	_	-	-	-
Ætideus armatus	-	×	×	-			×	-	-	-	-	×	-	×	_
Euchæta norvegica	-	xi	x	x	×	- >	- 1	×	-	-	-	×	-	x	_
Heterorhabdus norvegicus	-	X	X	-	X	- >	- 1	-	-	X	- 1	_	-	-	-
longicornis	_	_	-	x	x			-		-	-	-	-	-	-
Gaidius pungens	-	-	-	-	×	- >	< -	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
major		-	-		x			-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-
Gaetanus armiger		-	×	-	x	x >	< -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
major .	-	-	-	x	-			-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-
caudani	-	-	×	-	-	- >	< -	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Euchirella carinata .	-	-	-	-	×			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lucicutia flavicornis	-	-	-	×	X			-	-	-			-	-	-
Phyllopus bidentatus	_	-	-	-	-			×	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pleuromamma abdominalis	- 1	-	×	-	-			×	-	-		_	_	_	-
robusta .	_	-	×	×	x	- >	< -	×	×	X	×	×	-	X	
Haloptilus longicornis .	_	x	_	_	X			_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-
Undeuchæta major	-	-	-	×	_				-	_`	_	-	-	_	-
minor .	_	-	_	X	-				_	-	-	-	-	-	-
Amallophora magna	-	-	_	×	_			_	_	x	-	-	-	-	
Candace norvegica	-	_	_	X	×				_	_	-	-	-	-	-
robusta	_	_	_	×	_	× ·			-	_	-		-	-	-
Pseudætideus armatus	_	_	_	_	×			-	_	_	-	-	-	-	-
Augantilus longicaudatus.	_	-	_	×	×			_	-	-			-	-	-
Spinocalanus magnus	1	-	-	×	x	- :	× ×	-	×	-	-	-	-	_	-
Oithona sp.	_	. ×	×	-	-	X	x x	×	×	×	-	×	×	×	×
Oncea sp.	-	×	X	×	×	×	× ×	×	X	×		×	-	×	-
Pseudocalanus elongatus	-		_	-	_			_		_	×	×	-	×	-
Euchirella curticauda	-	-	-	-	-		-		_		-		-	X	-
Ctenocalanus vanus		_	_	-	_				_			1	-	×	_
Calocalanus navo			_	_	_	_	-				-	_	-	×	-
Longinedia coronata			-	-					_	-			-	-	x
Tong-Pour opronata											1				

# TABLE VIII.

## Between 51° and 52°-Stations E1, E2, E3, E4, E5, E6, E7.

E1. E2. E3. E4.	51° 56′ N., 11° 21′ W.—120 f.; 51° 46′ N., 12° 15′ W.—560 f.; 51° 34′ N., 12° 30′ W.—720 f.; 51° 00′ N., 11° 32′ W.—375 f.	June 10, ,, 12 ,, 22 ., 24	1903. ,, ,,	E 5. E 6. E 7.	51° 00′ N., 12° 00′ W.—980 f.; 50° 56′ N., 12° 6′ W.—1,000 f.; 51° 30′ N., 12° 00′ W.—600 f.;	June 25, July 6 ,, 7	,1903. ,,
T?	51 00 N., 11 52 W3751.;	,, 24	3.7			,, ,	3.3

Depth in lathoms.	Closing n	et.	0	100	200	300	400	500	- 600	700	800	1,000
Calanus finmarchicus	3		x	×	_	×	×	×	×	×	×	_
Eucalanus elongatus		•	Ŷ	Ŷ	~	Ŷ	Ŷ	~	Ŷ	Ŷ	~	
crassils	•		C;	^	2	^	^	^	^	^	^	
Rhinealanus nasutus	•		~1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Acartia Clausii	•	•	-	<u></u>	<u>^</u>	2	0	0	^	~	~	~
Fatinosoma atlantio		•	~	~	×	×	~	×	-	×	~	-
Metridia lucoma	· ·	•	×	×	×	×	×		×	-	×	-
metricia fuceris .	•	•	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
", brevicauda				-	-	-	-	×	×	-	×	-
,, Normani	•		-	-	-	-	×	-	×	-	-	-
Heterorhabdus viper	a .		-	-	×	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
,, longi	cornis		-	-	-	×	×	-	-	-	-	-
,, norve	egicus		-	-	-	-	×	×	-	-	-	×
,, abyss	alis .		-	-		×	-	-	-	-	×	-
Lucicutia flavicornis			-	-	×	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
Bradyidius armatus			-	-	-	-	×	×	-	-	-	-
Phyllopus bidentatu	s .		-	-	×	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paracalanus parvus			×	-	×	-	×	×	×	-	-	-
Lucientia grandis .			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	×	_	-
Anomalocera Paterso	mi		~	_	-		v		_	^		
Ætideus armatus		•	^	-	~	-	^	1.5	-	-	~	-
Pseudentidius annatus.		•		^	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Farcollo		•	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	~	-
Fuchesta normania	•	•	-			X	×	-	-	-	-	-
Eucliæta norvegica-	•	•	-	×J	×J	×	-	×	-	-	×	×
,, acuta .	•	•	×	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phaenna spinifera			-	×	×	-	×	-	-	-	-	- '
Haloptilus longicorn	18 .		×	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
,, acutifrons	з.		-	×	×	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pseudocalanus elonga	atus .		×	×	-	×	×	-	-	-	×	-
Lophothrix frontalis			-	-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-
Spinocalanus magnus	s .		-	-	-	-	×	×	×	×	×	-
,, abyssal	is .		-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Augaptilus gibbus			-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-
,, longicaud	lata .		-	-	×	×	×	-	-	-	-	-
., magnus			-	-	-	-		×	-	-	_	-
Scolecithrix minor			-	×	×	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Undeuchæta major			-	_	-	×	-	_	-	-	-	-
minor			-			Ŷ						-
Gaetanus armiger	•	•			~	^	~					
caudani			-	-	^	~	^			-	_	
Amallophora magna	•	•	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Xanthoonlanus	•	•	-	-	-	~	-		-	-	-	-
Manthocalanus .		•	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Troisthus stlesti	icus .	•	-	-	-	×	-	-	-		-	-
Augistitus atlanticus	•		-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Candace norvegica			-	-	×	×	-	-	-	-	-	-
Amallophora securifi	cons .		-	-	×	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pleuromamma robus	ta .		· ×	-	×	×	×	×	×	×	X	-
Xanthocalanus crista	itus .		-	-	-	×	-	-	-	×	-	-
Megacalanus .			-	-	-	-	-	×	-	-	-	-
Oncea sp			-	×	×	-	×	×	×	×	X	×
Oithona sp			×	×	-	×	×	×	×	-	-	-
Longipedia coronata				-			-	×	×	-	-	-
01												

NEW SERIES. - VOL. VII. NO 1.

K

### 146 COPEPODA OF NORTH ATLANTIC SEA AND THE FARÖE CHANNEL.

## EXPLANATION OF PLATE IX.

1. Megacalanus, first foot, basal joints. 2. ,, third foot. 3. Eucalanus atlanticus, 3, fifth feet. 4. ,, ,, J, mandible. 5. Scolecithrix similis, 2, fifth foot. 6. " " , Ş, side view. 7. Gaetanus major, 2, abdomen and last thoracic segment. 8. ,, ,, º, first foot. 9. Ctenocalanus vanus, 3, fifth feet. 10. Candace rotunda, 9, dorsal view. " " °, fifth foot. 11. 12. Lophothrix securifrons, 9, dorsal view. ", ", ?, fifth feet. 13. 14. 2, distal portion of anterior foot-jaw. ,, ,, 15. 2, head. ... ,, 16. Phyllopus bidentatus, 3, fifth feet. 17. Xanthocalanus subagilis, 9, fifth foot. " cristatus, 2, fifth foot. 18. ", ♀, head, dorsal view. 19. 23 20. Gaetanus caudani, 9, dorsal view. 2, basal of fourth foot. 21. 33 33 22. " 2, first foot. 22 23. Chiridius Vanhöffeni, 3, lateral view. 24. Xanthocalanus atlanticus, 9, fifth foot. 25. ,, ♀, second foot. ,, 26. Faroella multiserrata, 2, dorsal view. " ♀, posterior foot-jaw. 27. >> 28. 2, terminal view of one of the feet. .. " 29. Pseudætideus armatus, 2, dorsal view. 2, first foot. 30. " ,, 31. 3, fifth feet. ,, ,, 32. Xanthocalanus subagilis, 3, fifth feet. 32a. Terminal segment. ,, atlanticus, 2, lateral view. 33. 34. Heterorhabdus longicornis, 3, fifth feet. 35 and 35a. Lucicutia magna,  $\mathcal{J}$ , fifth feet. 36. Heterorhabdus grandis, 9, fifth foot. 37. Lucicutia grandis, 9, first foot. 38. " " " Ş, fifth foot. 39. Metridia Normani, 2, fifth feet. 40. " " " " portion of anterior antenna. 41. Lophothrix frontalis, 2, head. 42. ", ", Ş, fifth foot. 43. Gaidius pungens, 3, fifth feet. 44. Paraugaptilus Buchani, 2, abdomen. 45. ", ", Ŷ, fifth feet.



# Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom.

# LIST

## OF

# Gobernors, Founders, and Members.

1st MARCH, 1904.

# I.-Governors.

The British Association for the Advancement of Science, Burlington

House, W	£500
The University of Cambridge	£500
The Worshipful Company of Clothworkers, 41, Mincing Lane, E.C.	£500
The Worshipful Company of Fishmongers, London Bridge	$\pounds 6905$
The University of Oxford	£500
Bayly, Robert (the late)	£1000
Bayly, John (the late)	£600
Thomasson, J. P., Woodside, near Bolton	£970

# II.-Founders.

	* Member of Council. † Vice-President. ‡ President.	
1884	The Corporation of the City of London	£210
1884	The Worshipful Company of Mercers, Mercers' Hall, Cheapside £3	41 5s.
1884	The Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths, Goldsmiths' Hall, E.C	£100
1884	The Royal Microscopical Society, 20, Hanover Square, W	£100
1884	The Royal Society, Burlington House, Piccadilly, W	£350
1884	The Zoological Society, 3, Hanover Square, W	£100
1884	Bulteel, Thos., Radford, Plymouth	£100
1884	Burdett-Coutts, W. L. A. Bartlett, 1, Stratton Street, Piccadilly, W	£100
1884	Crisp, Frank, LL.B., B.A., Treas. Linn. Soc., 17, Throgmorton	
	Avenue, E.C.	£100
1884	Daubeny, Captain Giles A., Les Colondalles, Montreux, Switzerland	£100
1884	Eddy, J. Ray, The Grange, Carleton, Skipton	£100
1884	Gassiott, John P. (the late)	£100
<b>‡</b> 1884	Lankester, Prof. E. Ray, F.R.S., British Museum (Natural History),	
	South Kensington, S.W.	£100
1884	The Rt. Hon. Lord Masham, Swinton Park, Masham, Yorkshire	£100
1884	Moselev, Prof. H. N., F.R.S. (the late)	£100

†1884	The Rt. Hon. Lord Avebury, F.R.S., High Elms, Bromley, Kent	£100
1884	Poulton, Prof. Edward B., M.A., F.R.S., Wykeham House, Oxford	£100
1884	Romanes, G. J., LL.D., F.R.S. (the late)	£100
1884	Worthington, James (the late)	£100
1885	Derby, the late Earl of	£100
*1887	Weldon, Prof. W. F. R., F.R.S., Merton Lea, Oxford	£100
1888	Bury, Henry, M.A., Mayfield House, Farnham, Surrey	£100
1888	The Worshipful Company of Drapers, Drapers' Hall, E.C	£315
1889	The Worshipful Company of Grocers, Poultry, E.C	£120
+1889	Thompson, Sir Henry, Bart., 35, Wimpole Street, W	£110
1889	Revelstoke, The late Lord	£100
1890	Riches, T. H., B.A., Kitwells, Shenley, Herts	£230
*1900	Bidder, G. P., Cavendish Corner, Hills Road, Cambridge	£300
1902	Gurney, R., Longmoor Point, Catfield, Great Yarmouth	£100

# III.-Members.

Ann,	signifies	that	the	Men	nber i	s 1	iable to an A	nnua	1S	ubscript	ion of Or	ne	Guin	ea.	
С.	signifies Subseri	that	he	has	paid	a	Composition	Fee	of	Fifteen	Guineas	in	lieu	of	Annual

1897 1900 1884 *1895 *1889 1892 1899	Adams, W. R., 57, Wood Vale, Lordship Lane, London, S.E. Aders, W. M., 28, St. John's Wood Road, London, N.W. Alger, W. H., 8, The Esplanade, Plymouth	Ann. <i>C</i> . Ann. Ann. £20 Ann.
1884	Bailey, Charles, F.L.S., Atherstone House, North Drive, St. Anne's-on- the-Sea	Ann.
1893	Bailey, W. E., Porth Enys Museum, Penzance	<i>C</i> .
1902	Baker, R. J., 5, Restormel Terrace, Plymouth	Ann.
1884	Balfour, Prof. Bayley, F.R.S., Royal Botanic Gardens, Edinburgh	С.
1897	Baxter, G. H., Hutton Road, Brentwood, Essex	Ann.
1.884	Bayliss, W. Maddock, D.Sc., St. Cuthberts, West Heath Road, Hampstead	Ann.
1884	Bayly, Miss, Seven Trees, Plymouth	£50
1884	Bayly, Miss Anna, Seven Trees, Plymouth	£50
1884	Beaumont, W. I., B.A., The Laboratory, Plymouth	Ann.
1885	Beck, Conrad, 68, Cornhill, E.C.	С.
*1889	Beckwith, E. L., The Knoll, Eastbourne	Ann.
1887	Beddard, F. E., F.R.S., Zoological Society's Gardens, Regent's Park, N.W.	Ann.
1884	Beddington, Alfred H., 8, Cornwall Terrace, Regent's Park, N.W	С.
1897	Bedford, Mrs., 326, Camden Road, London, N	Ann.
1903	Bidder, H. F., 10, Queen's Gate Gardens, London, S.W	Ann,
1893	Bles, A. J. S., Palm House, Higher Broughton, Manchester	Ann.
1884	Bompas, G. C., 121, Westbourne Terrace, Hyde Park, London, W	Ann.
1884	Bostock, E., Stone, Staffordshire	Ann.
1890	Bourne, Prof. A. G., F.R.S., The Presidency College, Madras	Ann.
*1884	Bourne, Gilbert C., M.A., Savile House, Mansfield Road, Oxford	Ann.

1898 1895 1902 1890 1886 1884 1893 1884 1896 1889 1897	<ul> <li>Bowles, Col. Henry, M.P., Forty Hall, Enfield</li> <li>Bridge, Prof. T. W., D.Sc., University of Birmingham</li> <li>Brighton Corporation, Town Clerk, Town Hall, Brighton</li> <li>Brindley, H. H., M.A., 4, Devana Terrace, Huntingdon Road, Cambridge</li> <li>Brooksbank, Mrs. M., Leigh Place, Godstone, Surrey</li> <li>Brown, Arthur W. W., 62, Carlisle Mansions, Carlisle Place, London, S.W.</li> <li>Browne, Edward T., B.A., 141, Uxbridge Road, W.</li> <li>Buckton, G. B., Weycombe, Haslemere</li> <li>Bulstrode, H. T., M.D., 4, The Mansions, Earl's Court, S.W.</li> <li>Burnard, Robert, 3, Hillsborough, Plymouth</li> <li>Byrne, L. W., B.A., 33, Lancaster Gate, London, W.</li> </ul>	Ann. Ann. Ann. Ann. C. C. Ann. Ann. Ann.
1887	Caldwell, W. H.	С.
+1884	Chamberlain, Rt. Hon, J. M.P. 40 Prince's Gardens S.W.	Ann.
1887	Clarke Bt Hon Sir E KC 5 Esser Court Temple EC	£25
1884	Clay. Dr. R. H. Windsor Villas Plumouth	Ann.
1885	Clerk, Major-General H., F.R.S., "Mountfield," 5, Upper Maze Hill, St. Leonards-on-Sea, Sussex	£21
1886	Coates and Co., Southside Street, Plumouth	<i>C</i> .
1885	Collier Bros., Old Town Street, Plymouth	C.
1900	Cooper, W. F., B.A., Ashlyns Hall, Berkhamsted	Ann.
*1885	Darwin, Francis, F.R.S., Wychfield, Cambridge	С.
1885	Darwin, W. E., Ridgemount, Bassett, Southampton	£20
1889	Davies, H. R., Treborth, Bangor	Ann.
1884	Dewick, Rev. E. S., M.A., F.G.S., 26, Oxford Square, Hyde Park, W	С.
1885	Dixey, F. A., M.A. Oxon., Wadham College, Oxford£26 5s. and	Ann.
1890	Driesch, Hans, Ph.D., Philosophenweg 5, Heidelberg, Germany	С.
†1889	Ducie, The Rt. Hon. the Earl of, F.R.S., Tortworth Court, Falfield, R.S.O. £5	60 15s.
1884	Dunning, J. W., 4, Talbot Square, W£	26 5s.
1884	Dyer, Sir W. T. Thiselton, M.A., K.C.M.G., F.R.S., Director of the Royal	
	Gardens, Kew	С.
1898	Eliot, Sir C. N. E., K.C.M.G., C.B., British Agency, Zanzibar	Ann.
1891	Ellis, Hon. Evelyn, Rosenais, Datchet, Windsor	С.
1893	Enys, John Davies, Enys, Penryn, Cornwall	Ann.
1884	Evans, Sir John, D.C.L., F.R.S., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead	£20
1885	Ewart, Prof. J. Cossar, M.D., University, Edinburgh	£25
1902	Farmer, Prof. J. B., F.R.S., Claremont House, Wimbledon Common,	Ann
1894	Ferrier David MA MD FRS 34 Carendish Square W	Ann.
1884	Fison Frederick W M P 64 Post Street London S W	ann.
1807	Fisher Richard Windersonth Long PSO	Ann
*1997	Fowler G Herbert B A Dh D 59 Redford Cardens London W	Ann.
1884	For George H Wadehouse Place Falmouth	Ann.
1886	Framen F F Abhatefield Tanistack S Deron	C.
1884	Fry Goorge FLS Carlin Brae Bererick-on-Tareed	£ 91
1884	Fryer Charles F. Board of Trade S.W.	Ann
1004	Tigor, Charles II, Down of Trans, S.W	arini,
1898	Ganz, C., Aldeburgh, Suffolk	Ann.
1892	Galton, F., F.R.S., 42, Rutland Gate, S.W.	Ann.

\*

1885	Gaskell, W. H., F.R.S., The Uplands, Shelford, Cambridge	C.
1899	Gardiner, Dr. Edw. G., Woods Hole, Mass., U.S.A	С.
1897	Gibbs, Hon. Henry, 10, Lennox Gardens, S.W.	Ann.
1901	Giles, Col. G. M., Byfield, Mannamead, Plymouth	С.
1885	Gordon, Rev. J. M., St. John's Vicarage, Redhill, Surrey	Ann
1902	Gresson, LieutCol. W., The Barracks, Naas, Co. Kildare, Ireland	Ann.
1884	Grove, E., Norlington, Preston, Brighton	Ann.
1899	Guinness, Hon. Rupert, Elveden, Thetford£3	5 15s.
+1884	Günther, Dr. Albert, F.R.S., 2, Lichfield Road, Kew Gardens	Ann.
1900	Gurney, E., Sprowston Hall, Norwich	Ann.
	in the second second second states and the second	
1884	Halliburton, Prof. W. D., M.D., F.R.S., Church Cottage, 17, Marulebone	
1001	Road, London, W.	Ann.
1884	Hannah, Robert, 82. Addison Road, Kensington, W.	<i>C</i> .
*1885	Harmer, S. F., D.Sc., F.R.S., King's College, Cambridge	<i>G</i> .
1889	Harvey, T. H., Cattedown, Plumouth	Ann.
1888	Haselwood, J. E. 3. Lennox Place. Brighton	C
1884	Haslam, Miss E, Rosa, Ravenswood, Bolton	£20
1884	Head, J. Merrick, F.R.G.S., J.P. Pennsulvania Castle Isle of Portland	2220
1001	Dorset	Ann.
1884	Heape, Walter, Heuroun, Chaucer Road, Cambridge	С.
*1884	Herdman, Prof. W. A., F.R.S., University College, Liverpool	Ann.
1884	Herschel, Col. J., R.E., F.R.S., Observatory House, Slough, Berks,	<i>C</i> .
1889	Heywood, Mrs. E. S., Light Oaks, Manchester	<i>C</i> .
1884	Hickson, Prof. Sydney J., M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S., Ellesmere House,	
	Wilenslow Road, Withington, Manchester	Ann.
1902	Hill, M. D., M.A., Eton College, Windsor.	Ann.
1897	Hodgson, T. V., c/o L. E. Sexton, Esq., 17, Collings Park, Higher	
	Compton, Plymouth	Ann.
1884	Holdsworth, E. W. H., F.L.S., F.Z.S., Lucerne House, Dartmouth	Ann.
*1887	Howes, Prof. G. Bond, F.R.S., F.L.S., Royal College of Science, South	
	Kensington	Ann.
1884	Hudleston, W. H., M.A., F.R.S., 8, Stanhope Gardens, South Kensing-	
	ton, S.W.	Ann.
1891	Indian Museum, Calcutta	Ann.
1888	Inskip, Capt. G. H., R.N., 22, Torrington Place, Plymouth	Ann.
1885	Jackson, W. Hatchett, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S., Pen Wartha, Weston-super-	0.5
	Mare	Ann.
1893	Jago, Edward, Coldrenick, Liskeard, Cornivall	Ann.
1887	Jago-Trelawny, Major-Gen., F.R.G.S., Coldrenick, Liskeard	С.
1900	Johnsen, Hans, Norwegian Fisheries Commissioner, Hull	Ann.
1894	Justen, F. W., F.G.S., F.Z.S., 120, Alexandra Road, South Hampstead,	
	London, N.W.	Ann.
1001	KILLWD DIG DDGG of C CLUUN	
1884	Kentock, W. B., F.L.S., F.K.U.S., 94, Stamford Hill, N.	Ann.
1899	Kent, W. Saville, F.L.S., Beisito, Milford-on-Sea, Hants	Ann.
1007	Langhester W. F. D.A. The Knett I. J. Manuel D. J. (1. 1. 1)	a .
1897	Landow Prof. I. N. F. P.S. Trinite Guller General Landow	0. a
1995	Langrey, 1101. J. N., F.R.S., 1 rinity College, Cambridge	U.

150

ley, Prof. J. N.,

*1895	Lister, J. J., M.A., F.R.S., St. John's College, Cambridge	Ann,
1888	Lopes, The Rt. Hon. Sir Massey, Bart., Maristow, Roborough, South	
	Devon	Ann.
1885	Macalister Prof A FRS St John's College, Cambridge	Ann.
1884	MacAndrew, James J., Lukesland, Ivubridge, South Devon	Ann.
1900	Macfie, J. W. Scott, Rowton Hall, Chester	С.
1884	Mackrell, John, High Trees, Clapham Common, S.W	С.
1886	MacMunn, Charles A., M.D., Oak Leigh, Wolverhampton	Ann.
1902	Major, Surgeon H. G. T., 24, Beech House Road, Croydon	С.
1889	Makovski, Stanislaus, Fairlawn, Redhill	Ann.
1885	Marr, J. E., M.A., F.R.S., St. John's College, Cambridge	<i>C</i> .
1902	Martin, C. H., Magdalen College, Oxford	Ann.
1884	McIntosh, Prof. W. C., F.R.S., 2, Abbotsford Crescent, St. Andrews, N.B.	<i>C</i> .
1884	Michael, Albert D., Cadogan Mansions, Stoane Square, S.W.	U.
*1903	Min, H. R., D.Sc., 62, Canalen Square, London, N.W.	Ann.
1885	Monestta F H 9 Comparable Place W	C.
1886	Mond. Ludwig, F.B.S. 20. Avenue Road, Regent's Park, N.W.	<i>C</i> .
1884	Morgan, Prof. C. Llovd, F.R.S., University College, Bristol	Ann.
<b>†</b> 1889	Morley, The Rt. Hon. the Earl of, 31, Prince's Gardens, S.W.	Ann.
†1896	Murray, Sir John, K.C.B., F.R.S., Challenger Lodge, Wardie, Edinburgh	Ann,
+1884	Newton, Prof. Alfred, M.A., F.R.S., Magdalen College, Cambridge	£20
†1884	Norman, Rev. A. M., M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., The Red House, Berkhamsted,	
	Herts	Ann,
1885	Philling Chas D F M D 10 Henrietta Street Carendish Souare W	a
1887	Phipson, Mrs., Dasak Bungalow, Nasik Road, Deccan, India	Ann.
1886	Power, Henry, C.B., F.R.C.S., 37A, Great Cumberland Place, W.	Ann.
1885	Pritchard, Prof. Urban, 26, Wimpole Street, W.	Ann.
1884	Pye-Smith, P. H., M.D., 48, Brook Street, W.	С.
1893	Quintin, St. W. H., Scampstone Hall, Rillington, Yorks	Ann,
199/	Belli Mrs Stanhan	630
1885	Ransom W B The Pavement Nottingham	C
1888	Rawlings, Edward, Richmond House, Wimbledon Common	Ann.
1892	Robinson, Miss M., University College, London, W.C.	Ann.
1892	Rüffer, M. A., M.D., Conseil Sanitaire, Maritime et Quarentenaire, Alexan-	
	dria, Egypt	Ann.
1007		
1897	Saharff Bohart F. Ph. D. Saimer and Art Margare Dublin	Ann.
1901	Schiller F W Burnham Westernhe Hill Blackheath London SF	Ann.
1884	Sclater, P. L. F.B.S. Odiham Priory Winchfield Hants	Ann
1884	Sclater, W. L., The Museum, Cape Town	Ann.
1885	Scott, D. H., M.A., Ph.D., F.R.S., Old Palace, Richmond, Surrey	<i>C</i> .
1903	Scott, S. D., 2, St. Luke's Villas, College Road, Cheltenham	Ann.
1884	Sedgwick, A., M.A., F.R.S., Trinity College, Cambridge	С.
1888	Sernell E. W. 19 Hill Park Crescent Plumouth	£50

1900	Sexton, L. E., 17, Collings Park, Higher Compton, Plymouth	Ann.
1885	Sheldon, Miss Lilian, The Murmurs, Exmouth	Ann.
*1884	Shipley, Arthur E., M.A., Christ's College, Cambridge	С.
1886	Shore, T. W., M.D., Heathfield, Alleyn Park, Dulwich, London, S.E	Ann.
1894	Simpson, F. C., J.P., Maypool, Churston Ferrers, R.S.O.	Ann.
1885	Sinclair, F. G., Friday Hill, Chingford, Essex	С.
1891	Sinclair, William F., 102, Cheyne Walk, Chelsea, S.W	С.
1884	Skinners, the Worshipful Company of, Skinners' Hall, E.C.	£42
1889	Slade, Commander E. J. Warre, Phanice Farm, Great Bookham, Surrey	С.
1893	Sorby, H. C., LL.D., F.R.S., Broomfield, Sheffield	Ann.
1888	Spencer, Prof. W. Baldwin, M.A., F.R.S., University of Victoria, Melbourne	Ann.
*1884	Stewart, Prof. Chas., F.R.S., Royal College of Surgeons, Lincoln's Inn	
	Fields, W.C.	Ann.
1897	Straker, J., L.L.M., F.Z.S., Oxford and Cambridge Club, S.W.	С.
1884	Sutherland, The Duke of, Stafford House, St. James', S.W.	С.
1894	Sykes, E. R., 4, Gray's Inn Place, Gray's Inn, London	Ann.
1894	Thomas, W. F., Bishonshalt, Hillingdon, Middleser,	Ann.
*1899	Thompson, Prof. D'Arcy W., C.B., University College, Dundee	Ann.
1890	Thompson, H. F., B.A., 35, Winnale Street, W	Ann.
1884	Thornveroft, Sir John L. F.R.S. Evot Villa, Chiswick Mall	Ann.
1888	Thurston, Edgar, Government Central Museum, Eamore Madras	Ann.
1903	Torquay Natural History Society, Torquay	Ann.
*1897	Travers, J. A., Tortington House, Arundel	Ann.
1001	,, , _, , _,, _	
1801	Vaughan Hanry 295 High Holhown London	a
1884	Vanghan, Henry, 525, Haja Hotor a, Donana	£50
1001	Chiling, Miss, 9, 17 organica 7 analy Store, Deboreport	200
1884	Walker, Alfred O., Ulcombe Place, Maidstone	Ann.
1884	Walker, P. F., 36. Prince's Gardens, S.W.	Ann.
†1884	Walsingham, The Rt. Hon, Lord, F.R.S., Merton Hall, Thetford	£20
1890	Waterhouse, Edwin, M.A., Feldemore, near Dorking	Ann.
1891	Wildy, A. G. 14. Buckingham Street, Adelphi, London, W.C.	Ann.
1900	Willey, A., D.Sc., Government Museum, Colombo, Ceulon	Ann
1884	Wilson, Scott B., Heather Bank, Weubridge Heath	С.
*1900	Wolfenden, R. N., M.D., Rougemont, Seaford, Sussex	Ann.
1884	Woodall, John W., M.A., F.G.S., 5, Queen's Mansions, Victoria Street.	
	London, S.W.	Ann.
1898	Worth R H 49 George Street Plymouth	Ann

## IV.-Associate Members.

1900 Bignell, G. C., F.E.S., The Ferns, Home Park Road, Saltash, Cornwall.

- 1889 Caux, J. W. de, Great Yarmouth.
- 1889 Dannevig, Capt. G. M., Arendal, Norway.
- 1904 Donnison, F., Deep Sea Fishing Co., Boston.
- 1904 Edwards, W. C., Mercantile Marine Office, St. Andrew's Dock, Hull.
- 1904 Freeth, A. J., Fish Quay, North Shields.

1904 Hurrell, H. E., 25, Regent Street, Yarmouth.

1904 Inskip, H. E., Capt., R.N., Harbour Master's Office, Ramsgate.

1904 Johnson, A., Fishmongers' Company, Billingsgate Market, London, E.C.

1889 Olsen, O. T., F.L.S., F.R.G.S., Fish Dock Road, Great Grimsby.

1904 Patterson, Arthur, Ibis House, Great Yarmouth.

1889 Ridge, B. J., Newlyn, Penzance.

1901 Sanders, W. J., St. Elmo, Brixham.

1889 Shrubsole, W. H., 19, Vancovier Road, Catford, London.

1889 Sinel, Joseph, 2, Peel Villas, Cleveland Road, Jersey.

1890 Spencer, R. L., L. and N.W. Depôt, Guernsey.

1890 Wells, W., The Aquarium, Brighton.

# PUBLICATIONS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

# Journal of the Marine Biological Association.

OLD SERIES.

No. 1, AUGUST, 1887 (only a few copies left, reserved for Libraries). No. 2, AUGUST, 1888. Price 1s.

NEW SERIES (Royal 8vo).

Volume I., 1889–90, 472 pp., 28 plates. Volume II., 1891–2, 410 pp., 14 plates. Volume III., 1893–4, xxxviii. and 458 pp., 5 plates and 25 woodcuts. Volume IV., 1895–7, iv. and 425 pp. Volume V., 1897–9, 550 pp. and 16 plates. Volume VI., 1899–1903, 676 pp., 3 charts and 7 plates. Volume VI., No. 1. Separate numbers (generally 4 to one volume), in wrappers, 3s. 6d.; to Members, 2s. 8d.

London Agents: Messrs. DULAU & Co., 37, Soho Square, W.

Cloth 4to, 150 pp., 18 plates (12 coloured).

A TREATISE ON THE COMMON SOLE.

BY

J. T. CUNNINGHAM, M.A., F.R.S.E., Late Fellow of University College, Oxford; Naturalist to the Association.

Price to Members, 20s.; to Non-Members, 25s.

Medium 8vo, 368 pages. 159 Illustrations and two Maps. Price 7s. 6d. net. (Macmillan and Co., London.)

# THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE MARKETABLE MARINE FISHES OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.

Prepared expressly for the use of those interested in the Sea-fishing Industries,

BY

J. T. CUNNINGHAM, M.A.,

FORMERLY FELLOW OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, OXFORD; NATURALIST ON THE STAFF OF THE MARINE BIOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION.

With Preface by

E. RAY LANKESTER, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD. OF THE

# Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom.

THE ASSOCIATION was founded at a Meeting called for the purpose in March, 1884, and held in the Rooms of the Royal Society of London.

The late Professor HUXLEY, at that time President of the Royal Society, took the chair, and amongst the speakers in support of the project were the late Duke of ARGYLL, the late Sir LYON PLAYFAIR, LORD AVEBURY, Sir JOHN HOOKER, the late Dr. CARPENTER, Dr. GÜNTHER, the late Lord DALHOUSIE, the late Professor MOSELEY, the late Mr. ROMANES, and Professor LANKESTER.

The Association owes its existence and its present satisfactory condition to a combination of scientific naturalists, and of gentlemen who, from philanthropic or practical reasons, are specially interested in the great sea fisheries of the United Kingdom. It is universally admitted that our knowledge of the habits and conditions of life of sea fishes is very small, and insufficient to enable either the practical fisherman or the Legislature to take measures calculated to ensure to the country the greatest return from the "harvest of the sea." Naturalists are, on the other hand, anxious to push further our knowledge of marine life and its conditions. Hence the Association has erected at Plymouth a thoroughly efficient Laboratory, where naturalists may study the history of marine animals and plants in general, and where, in particular, researches on food-fishes and molluscs may be carried out with the best appliances.

The Laboratory and its fittings were completed in June, 1888, at a cost of some £12,000. Since that time investigations, practical and scientific, have been constantly pursued at Plymouth. Practical investigations upon matters connected with sea-fishing are carried on under the direction of the Council; in addition, naturalists from England and from abroad have come to the Laboratory, to carry on their own independent researches, and have made valuable additions to zoological and botanical science, at the expense of a small rent for the use of a working table in the Laboratory and other appliances. The number of naturalists who can be employed by the Association in special investigations on fishery questions, and definitely retained for the purpose of carrying on those researches throughout the year, must depend on the funds subscribed by private individuals and public bodies for the The first charges on the revenue of the Association are the working of the seapurpose. water circulation in the tanks, stocking the tanks with fish and feeding the latter, the payment of servants and fishermen, the hire and maintenance of fishing-boats, and the salary of the Resident Director and Staff. At the commencement of this number will be found the names of the gentlemen on the staff.

In the summer of 1902 the Association was commissioned by His Majesty's Government to carry out in the southern British area the scheme of International Fishery Investigations adopted by the Conference of European Powers which met at Christiania in 1901. In connection with this work a laboratory has been opened at Lowestoft.

The purpose of the Association is to aid at the same time both science and industry. It is national in character and constitution, and its affairs are conducted by a representative Council, by an Honorary Secretary and an Honorary Treasurer, without any charge upon its funds, so that the whole of the subscriptions and donations received are devoted absolutely to the support of the Laboratory and the prosecution of researches by aid of its appliances. The reader is referred to page 4 of the Cover for information as to membership of the Association.

# CONTENTS OF NEW SERIES, Vol. VII., No. 1.

- 1. THE PERIODIC GROWTH OF SCALES IN GADIDÆ AS AN INDEX OF AGE. By J. STUART THOMSON, F.L.S. With Plates I.-VIII., and one Figure in the Text
- 2. Notes on the Copepoda of the North Atlantic Sea and the Faröe Channel. By R. Norris Wolfenden, M.D., F.Z.S. With Plate IX., and one Figure in the Text.
- 3. LIST OF GOVERNORS, FOUNDERS, AND MEMBERS. 1st March, 1904 . 147

# NOTICE.

The Council of the Marine Biological Association wish it to be understood that they do not accept responsibility for statements published in this Journal, excepting when those statements are contained in an official report of the Council.

### TERMS OF MEMBERSHIP.

			~	0.	60.0
Annual Members		, per annum.	1	1	0
Life Members		Composition Fee.	15	15	0
Founders			100	0	0
Governors			500	0	0

Members of the Association have the following rights and privileges: they elect annually the Officers and Council; they receive the Journal of the Association free by post; they are admitted to view the Laboratory at Plymouth, and may introduce friends with them; they have the first claim to rent a place in the Laboratory for research, with use of tanks, boats, &c.; and have access to the books in the Library at Plymouth.

All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, The Laboratory, Plymouth.